Oxford Archaeological Plan: Resource Assessment 2011

The Medieval Period (1205-1540)
Draft

Authors
5/5/11
Ruth Beckley
10/10/2011
David Radford
Introduction .......................................................................................................................... 4
  Nature of evidence base ........................................................................................................ 4
  Notable standing structure surveys ..................................................................................... 6
  Notable excavations by theme ............................................................................................... 7
  Key themes ............................................................................................................................. 8
The landscape .......................................................................................................................... 9
  Inheritance ............................................................................................................................ 9
  Chronology (the development of the medieval city) ............................................................... 9
  Key characteristics of the landscape ................................................................................... 10
Urban development ................................................................................................................ 14
  Documentary evidence .......................................................................................................... 14
  The development of domestic and commercial town houses .............................................. 14
  Archaeological evidence for the principal street frontages and side streets ...................... 15
  The Jewish community ......................................................................................................... 20
Suburban settlement ............................................................................................................... 22
  The northern suburbs ............................................................................................................ 22
  The eastern suburb ................................................................................................................. 23
  The southern suburbs ............................................................................................................ 24
  The western suburbs .............................................................................................................. 24
Rural settlement ..................................................................................................................... 27
  Settlement along the Grandpont ............................................................................................ 27
  Binsey .................................................................................................................................. 27
  Cowley ................................................................................................................................ 28
  Headington ............................................................................................................................ 29
  Marston ................................................................................................................................ 29
  Iffley .................................................................................................................................... 30
  St Clements ............................................................................................................................ 30
  St Giles .................................................................................................................................. 30
  Wolvercote ............................................................................................................................. 31
  Seacourt deserted village, formerly Berkshire ....................................................................... 31
  North and South Hinksey and Botley (outside the LAA) ..................................................... 32
Social organisation ............................................................................................................... 33
  The Old Gildhall and replacement ....................................................................................... 33
  The Bocardo Prison ............................................................................................................... 33
  The prison at the Castle ......................................................................................................... 33
  Hospitals ................................................................................................................................. 33
Transport and communications ............................................................................................. 36
  River network ........................................................................................................................ 36
  Fords, landing points, bridges and causeways ...................................................................... 39
  Road network ........................................................................................................................ 41
Craft, trade and industries ..................................................................................................... 43
  The markets ............................................................................................................................ 43
  Inns and taverns ..................................................................................................................... 43
  Guilds and trades ................................................................................................................... 45
  Book binding and printing .................................................................................................... 46
  Quarrying ............................................................................................................................... 47
  Mills ...................................................................................................................................... 47
Ceremony and religion ........................................................................................................... 50
  Norman monastic foundations .............................................................................................. 50
  Rewley Abbey (Cistercian) ................................................................................................. 53
  Blackfriars (Dominican) ....................................................................................................... 54
  White Friars (Carmelites) ..................................................................................................... 55
  Grey Friars (Franciscan) ....................................................................................................... 56
  Austin Friars ........................................................................................................................... 56
Introduction

This report summarises the archaeological evidence for the medieval period from the Oxford City Council Local Authority Area (LAA) and forms part of the resource assessment stage of the Oxford Archaeological Plan. For the purposes of this report the medieval period covers 1205-1540, with the Norman period (1066-1204) covered by a separate assessment. The aim of the report is to aid heritage asset management and inform field investigation and academic research.

The Oxford Resource Assessment is designed to complement the county and regional level medieval period resource assessment produced as part of the Solent Thames Research Frameworks (Munby 2008; Munby and Allen 2010). Previous county overviews have been provided by Martin and Steel (1954), Bond (1986) and Steane (2001). Extensive contributions to our understanding of the medieval city have been published in the county archaeological journal *Oxoniensia* (now available online), *South Midlands Archaeology CBA Newsletter* (also available online) and in the monographs of contracting archaeological units. The 2003 Oxford Archaeology Monograph *Oxford Before the University* deals primarily with the pre-13th century city, nevertheless it contains much information about later medieval Oxford. This assessment is based on a consideration of these sources along with unpublished commercial archaeological reports and the Oxfordshire Historic Environment Record (OHER) and the Oxford Urban Archaeological Database (UAD).

Links to relevant sections elsewhere in the report are inserted as hyperlinks.

Nature of evidence base

Arguably the excavations at the New Bodleian Library by Bruce Mitford in the 1930s began the serious study of medieval pottery (Bruce Mitford 1939; Munby 2008). Oxford academics have also helped initiate the study of standing medieval structures (Pantin 1937) and floor tiles (Haberly 1937). As individuals Jope, Pantin and Mitford are notable for making key contributions to the establishment of the study of medieval and urban archaeology.

Important early investigations include the examination of the city's northern defences at the Clarendon Quadrangle in 1899 and subsequently in 1937 of medieval tenements at the Bodleian Library extension, the first controlled recording of a large area of urban archaeology in the city. In the 1940s and 1950s areas of the principal street frontages were examined, notably at the Clarendon Hotel site on Cornmarket Street. The large scale clearance of poor quality housing around St Ebbe's in the late 1960s to early 1970s provided an opportunity to investigate a substantial intra- and extra-mural area. To the south of the city the redevelopment of several properties along St Aldates since the 1970s has allowed the detailed study of the Thames crossing. To the west of the city several modern excavations within the parish of St Thomas's make this the best studied medieval suburb. Furthermore a combination of documentary research and archaeological investigation, in particular on Cornmarket, has given an indication of early property boundaries predating and contemporary with the groundbreaking 13th century tenement map developed by H.E. Salter from detailed study of the extensive documentary resource for Oxford (1955a; 1955b).

Small to medium excavations within several religious precincts have provided insights into these institutions. In the late 20th and early 21st century there has been notable pressure on individual colleges to update and improve on site facilities. This process has resulted in an increasing number of excavations in the eastern half of the medieval city dominated by the medieval colleges. These investigations have provided insights into the character of pre- and post-college buildings and college material culture and diets. Our understanding of the castle precinct has also been dramatically enhanced by the extensive excavations undertaken during the

The medieval city walls have been subject to several notable small-scale investigations but arguably remain understudied. Similarly the historic village cores of the immediate hinterland have not always been the subject of significant investigation, with the exception of the ground breaking investigation of the deserted village of Seacourt by Martin Biddle in the 1950s. Selected modern excavations are summarised in the list below by theme.

A short history of the history of archaeological work in Oxford will be provided elsewhere and is summarised in Dodd (2003: 4-5).

The scope of the archaeological record

A simple calculation of the total number of excavations undertaken on medieval remains based on UAD and OHER data is complicated by the necessary interpretation of what constitutes an archaeological excavation and what could be more accurately be described as a recorded observation. Over 400 recorded investigations in the LAA have produced medieval evidence in the 20th century alone (see
Appendix 1: Medieval Site Gazetteer), but many are recorded only as notes or summary statements. OHER data for the LAA records over 40 find-spots, primarily of pottery or metalwork with a further 50 medieval find-spots recorded within the UAD. Over 190 medieval monuments are recorded in the LAA.

**Documentary evidence**

Systematic documentary research on Oxford was undertaken as far back as the early 17th century. The foundation of learned societies in the 19th century escalated the level of interest and study. A short summary of this process is provided by Dodd (2003: 1-4). A landmark study was published in 1955 by Revd H.E. Salter who synthesised 36 volumes of historical documentation into two volumes and provided a map estimating the 13th century tenement boundaries of the city, which still remains the basis for work on the city’s medieval topography. There are numerous secondary texts that provide a detailed history of the city of Oxford in the medieval period and summaries of its medieval architecture, notably the *Victoria County History* series (VCH: iv) and *The History of the University of Oxford Vol 1* (Catto ed. 2006).

**Notable standing structures and designated sites**

The number of listed structures within the LAA recorded as containing medieval fabric is 178. This comprises 81 collegiate structures, 29 defensive structures, 19 churches and abbeys, and 49 other structures including domestic, inns, bridges and civic buildings (*Figure 7*). Within the city few pre-15th century domestic buildings survive extant, although a small number of courtyard inns do contain medieval fabric. Notable late medieval domestic or commercial structures within the city include the stone built stables at 4A Merton Street which are now thought to date to c.1300, the 14th century New Inn at 26-28 Cornmarket, the 15th century house at 126 High Street and the mid-15th century Golden Cross Inn, off Cornmarket. Also of note is the 14th century Tackley’s Inn at 106-7 High Street, an open hall with a medieval vaulted undercroft notable as a rare surviving example of a medieval college hall. For structures preserving Norman fabric please refer to the Norman Assessment. The university colleges do preserve extensive medieval fabric behind their post-medieval and modern facades. Notable structures include the well preserved quad at Merton, the latrine block at New College and the surviving medieval kitchens at Brasenose, Corpus Christi, New College and Lincoln.

The LAA contains seven Scheduled Ancient Monuments of medieval date:

- Seacourt deserted medieval village (County SAM No. 1955/3)
- The City Wall (County SAM No. 26)
- Osney Abbey (County SAM No. 79)
- Rewley Abbey (County SAM No. 80)
- Godstow Nunnery and Bridge (County SAM No. 35542)
- For the Castle (County SAM No. 21701) and Grandpont Causeway (County SAM No. 21757) see the Norman Assessment

Outside the city centre notable non-scheduled medieval structures include the 15th century Chapel of St Bartlemas (LB Ref 08/0059) and the rebuilt dormitory wing of Littlemore Nunnery (LB Ref 09/00079). Extensive medieval fabric survives within the historic colleges and within the parish churches and cathedral. For further summaries of medieval fabric within these institutions see *The Royal Commission for Historic Monuments volume on Oxford* (1939) and Sherwood and Pevsner (1974; 2002).

The Vernacular Architecture Group Dendro-chronology database (2009) includes just 13 dated buildings in Oxford, only one of which was a domestic structure (see Littlemore Hamlet below).

**Notable standing structure surveys**

- Tackley’s Inn 106 High Street (Hurst 1890s)
Notable excavations by theme

• Hall and college excavations
  - Frewin Hall (Blair 1979)
  - Hinksey Hall (Halpin 1983)
  - Lincoln (Kamesh et al. 2002)
  - Merton (Poore et al. 2006)
  - Queen’s (Norton and Mumford et al. 2010)
  - Corpus Christi (Bashford 2007)

• Monastic and hospital sites
  - Blackfriars (Lambrick and Woods 1976; Lambrick 1985)
  - Osney Abbey (Sharpe 1985)
  - Greyfriars (Hassall et al. 1989)
  - Rewley Abbey (Munby et al. 2002)
  - Infirmary and Hall of St John the Baptist (Durham 1991a)

• Church and churchyard investigations
  - St Peter in the East (Sturdy 1972)
  - All Saints (Durham 2003b)
  - St Peter le Bailey (Webb and Norton 2009)

• Medieval Townhouses
  - 4A Merton St (Poore et al. 2006)
  - New Bodleian site on Broad Street (Bruce-Mitford 1939; Pantin 1962-63)

• The Castle
  - Motte (Jope 1952-53a)
  - Moat and barbican ditch (Hassall 1976)
  - Castle Precinct (Poore et al. 2009)

• Town Walls
  - Clarendon Quadrangle (Daniell 1939)
  - New College (Hunter and Jope 1951; Booth et al. 1993)
  - St Michael at the Northgate (Durham 2003a)

• High Street plot development
  - 113-119 High Street (Walker and King 2001)

• Jewish Quarter
  - Ebor House, Blue Boar Street (Hiller and Wilkinson 1997)

• Western suburb
  - 67-69 St Thomas’s Street (Hardy 1996a)
  - 54-55 St Thomas’s Street (Norton 2006a)

• Northern suburb
  - Classics Centre (Norton and Cockin 2008)
  - Ashmolean extension (Andrews and Mepham 1997; Oxford Archaeology forthcoming)
  - St John’s Kendrew Quad (Wallis 2010)
North east suburb
• Jowett Walk (Roberts 1995b)
Southern suburb
• Thames crossing sites (Durham 1984; 1985; Robinson and Wilkinson 2003)
Villages
• Seacourt – pioneering excavation on deserted medieval village (Biddle 1961-62)

Key themes
The following themes can be identified as of particular interest with regard to the study of the medieval city. Please refer to the Medieval Research Agenda for further guidance:

• Defences: one of the most significant aspects of the medieval city are its defences
  including the City Wall and the stretch of outer wall along the north-east quadrant
  at New College, a rare example of late 13th century urban concentric defences.
• Buildings: there are surprisingly few extant medieval domestic structures in Oxford. Of the 129 11th-16th century listed buildings in the LAA just 29 are domestic structures. Regarding building forms, the development of courtyard
  tenements, undercroft, conversion of open halls etc. require further study.
• Religious foundations: the medieval town maintained a significant community of
  religious institutions. Alongside the Norman foundations a large number of friaries
  were established in the 13th century, with strong associations with the development of learning in the town.
• Developing medieval streets: the existing planned street layout continued from
  the Saxon period; numerous excavations have shown evidence of street surfaces
  of up to 18 layers in places. The development and character of the intra- and
  extra-mural street grid is of interest with regard to charting the growth and
  contraction of the town.
• The university and its colleges: Oxford is most famous for its university and
  colleges. With the exception of the Norman collegiate chapel at St George at the
  Castle, a total of 20 of the 37 colleges were founded in the medieval period and
  these sites are of considerable interest and collectively of national importance.
• There is a notable evidence base for college kitchens. Lincoln College kitchen is
  a rare example of a functioning medieval kitchen.
• Material culture: significant assemblages have been recovered throughout the
  historic city contributing to an understanding of medieval pottery in the Oxford
  region as well as of diet and daily life within the colleges and religious institutions.
  Recent work has demonstrated a contrast between the diets of various colleges
  suggesting variations in wealth and status.
• Waste: evolution of the kennel sewer and changing patterns of waste disposal
  are of interest.
• Spatial patterning and the character of growth and decline require further study.
  For example 12th and early 13th century growth, late 13th and 14th century decline
  and the subsequent expansion of the colleges. This is in part examined in the
  urban characterisation study.
• Munby (2008a) notes that there remains much potential for documentary study
  e.g. of college estate records and accounts; the Hundred Rolls; other estate
  records.
• The relationship of Oxford to its hinterland remains an understudied area.
The landscape

Inheritance

The Norman era consolidated the Anglo-Saxon inheritance (metalled street grid and burh defences), re-planned the western quarter of the town and provided significant new infrastructure in the form of floodplain causeways and new or revived religious institutions. Documentary evidence and building surveys indicate at least ten new churches were founded within the city by the end of the Norman period and a further five were added in the surrounding parishes covered by this study (see Norman Period Resource Assessment for more details). To the north of the city wall a royal palace had been established and to the west Osney Abbey, both stimulating suburban settlement.

There is evidence that a northward extension of the defences, enclosing an expanded churchyard at St Michael at the Northgate, was undertaken in the early 11th century (Durham 1983; pers. comm. Brian Durham), otherwise the Saxon circuit appears to have been reused. The late 12th century economy appears to have been robust and underpinned the suburban expansion and major investment in the city defences that followed in the 13th century. Domestic settlement continued broadly within the same arrangement of tenement patterns, with commerce increasingly sharing space with institutions catering to the teaching of ecclesiastical law. The 12th century also saw the settlement of a substantial Jewish population in the centre of the city, just north of St Frideswide’s Priory. The Jews settled there until persecution in the late 13th century meant they had to flee abroad abandoning their properties and the Jewish cemetery beyond the City Wall to the east.

Chronology (the development of the medieval city)

The growth of the cloth and wool trade heralded a period of prosperity in Oxford in the 12th and 13th centuries. By 1227 it was probably the third most important town in England after London and York (Dodd 2003: 63). The mid-14th century saw Oxford lose much of its status through the decline of the wool and cloth industry (VCH iv: 15). This decline is generally attributed to wider regional and national trends related to the fortunes of the wool and cloth trades which were associated with the end of large-scale river-born activity, and also to the impact of climactic changes, plague and the Great Famine of 1315-17 (Ashdown and Hassall 1975). Whilst many other towns in England were similarly affected, a unique factor in Oxford was the conflict between the town and the emerging university, which developed rapidly during the 13th century. The growing friction stemmed partly from the university’s attempts to control the price of goods within the town, and led to a number of so called ‘town and gown’ riots during the 14th century. The riots in turn proved to be a stimulus for the greater centralisation and cohesion of university structures, which received first papal and then royal support (VCH iv: 54).

It is widely argued that economic decline was a significant factor in allowing the expansion of the university and its colleges, profoundly altering the fabric of the city as college architecture gradually replaced the tenement pattern of the Norman and high medieval town, a process which continues today. University and college structures and their architectural styles have come to dominate the townscape, especially in the eastern part of the city, although significant blocks of well preserved tenement boundaries still survive along parts of the High Street, Cornmarket and elsewhere. A number of the early colleges preserve significant medieval components; non-collegiate domestic medieval architecture has survived less well.

The economic decline of the town in the 14th century was characterised by the demolition of houses to make way for gardens or college precincts, as can be seen at Merton College where the garden now occupies the space of ten or 12 houses noted
on Salter’s Survey; and also at Oriel College which occupies the space of 17 properties (Davis 1973: 267).

Key characteristics of the landscape

By the 13th century the pattern of nucleated village cores and open field farming around Oxford was well established with a circle of small villages and hamlets surrounding the city. The greater number of villages are located to the east along the Corallian Ridge with fewer on the floodplains to the west (Figure 4). The best studied village, the deserted medieval settlement of Seacourt on the western edge of the LAA, appears to have expanded to the fullest extent by the late 12th century (Biddle 1961/62: 118).

The Royal Forest of Shotover

The royal forest of Shotover covered much of the eastern part of Oxford LAA providing a key source of timber and firewood. Royal forests were extra-parochial and came under the direct control of the Crown. The legal term ‘forest’ did not denote continuous woodland but rather areas where forest law applied; the forest would have encompassed areas of settlement and open fields. In the 13th century the forest included the parish of Headington, Shotover and Forest Hill (Roberts 1963: 68). Even at the close of the medieval period the forest was still substantial, covering 932 acres in 1660 (VCH v: 275). The forests of Shotover and Stowood had their own officials, but were sometimes considered as components of the great expanse of Bernwood Forest centred in western Buckinghamshire (VCH ii: 293).

Woodland management and firewood

The few surviving areas of Ancient Woodland within the LAA have not been subject to woodland survey, and the relationship between the city and its fuel supply is not well understood. However evidence from charcoal samples from a number of Oxford sites demonstrates a shift from oak fire wood in the Anglo-Saxon Period to beech in the medieval period (Challinor 2010: 216). The existing evidence therefore points to the increased importation of firewood from outside the LAA in the medieval period, presumably from the Chilterns.

Hollow ways and routeways

Post-medieval maps record the location of historic roads and tracks across the LAA. In places, the profiles of hollow ways and associated boundary banks survive where well used routes were bypassed by new roads in the late post-medieval and early modern period (for example Cheney Lane at Headington Hill and The Old London Road at Shotover Hill). More work is required to plot and record hollow ways in the LAA; a model for such a study is provided by the Chilterns Historic Landscape Characterisation Project (Green 2008).

Open fields

Many of the nearby villages operated under the three field system of agriculture. The remains of medieval ridge and furrow survive in several locations within the LAA (Figure 5); and fragmentary archaeological evidence for medieval agriculture has been recorded at several sites. In regional and county terms the surviving ridge and furrow is heavily fragmented and of local importance (Hall 2001), although well preserved areas do remain and contribute significantly to the landscape character in areas such as at South Park. Ridge and furrow earthworks are difficult to date and further work where warranted employing spit excavation over larger areas to try and identify datable manuring scatters may be necessary to produce more conclusive results.

The best studied medieval village within the LAA is Seacourt (formerly in Berkshire). Here excavation demonstrated the expansion of the village core on to less well drained clays in the late 12th century and indicated that the land incorporated within Open Fields reached its fullest extent in the late 12th-13th century (Biddle 1961/2: 118).
There is fragmentary evidence to point to the contraction and expansion of Open Fields in the LAA as a whole over time. For example at the Acland Hospital site a 10th-12th century pit was overlain by a possible 13th century ploughsoil (Mathews 2009: 15). At St Hugh’s College the soil profile and finds led the excavator to suggest that ploughing activity ceased in the 13th century and resumed in the later 16th and 17th centuries, although the results were not conclusive (Cook 1998: 5). Elsewhere, at the southern edge of Littlemore Hamlet pits containing late 12th to mid-13th century pottery were sealed by later plough soils (RPS: 1996b). Whilst there is a danger of over-interpreting this evidence, these sites do point to a provisional model (to be tested) of an expansion of Open Fields in the 13th century and perhaps localised contraction, with areas of waste, in the 14th and 15th centuries.

Geophysical survey and excavation have identified below-ground evidence for ridge and furrow at Wolvercote Viaduct (King 2008), Barton First School (Gray-Jones 2002) and St Hugh’s College (Cook 1998). Evidence for plough-soils has also been recorded at Barton First School (Gray-Jones 2002), Watlington Road (Moore 2000), the Medium Secure Unit (RPS 1998), Littlemore Hospital (RPS 1996b; Hiller and Booth 1995) and at Garsington Way (Parkinson 1994; Keevil and Parsons 1995).

Meadows and common land

An important characteristic of the Oxford landscape is the survival of the historic meadow within the floodplain. Extensive areas of meadowland were maintained by the burgesses; and substantial tracts survive in the Cherwell Valley and along the Thames to the east and south of the city centre. Port Meadow, now a Scheduled Monument and Site of Special Scientific Interest, has been subject to a number of environmental assessments (McDonald 2007) and LiDAR Surveys (Briscoe 2006; Environment Agency, unpublished). Port Meadow is also notable for its preservation of common grazing rights.

A number of village commons survived to be recorded on post-medieval maps and are documented, notably the extensive commons at Wolvercote, Bullingdon Green and Cowley Common/Marsh. They have not been subject to significant archaeological investigation however. The Victoria County History notes that on Bullingdon Green there used to be a rectangular earthwork, variously regarded as a Roman camp, a deserted settlement or more likely a sheepfold associated with the Templar Preceptory. It is recorded in 1605 as ‘Bullingdon Penn’ (VCH v: 76-96).

Early enclosure

Oxfordshire’s agricultural economy was primarily orientated towards cereal production, especially as population increased into the 13th century; but the religious houses played a significant role in consolidating Open Field holdings and enclosing them for pasture in order to take advantage of the regional wool trade. Subsequently population decline led to an expansion of pasture from the 1400s.

The process of the amalgamation of landholdings and piecemeal enclosure was a long one. Early enclosure is described in 13th and 14th century documentary records and the process was only completed by the late Inclosure Acts of the 19th century. For example in 1285 the Abbess of Godstow was accused of inclosing large parts of Port Meadow (VCH iv: 265-83). At Marston there is evidence of the joining of holdings by purchase from the middle of the 14th century (VCH v: 214-21). In Holywell manor much of the demesne seems to have been enclosed at an early date; here the ‘lord’s park’ is recorded in 1354 and New Park close in c.1430 (VCH iv: 265-83).

On the Summertown Radley gravel terrace at Walton, closes such as the croft of the three barrows, later Buricroft, are documented in the 12th century. There are further references to outlying farmsteads in Walton in the 13th and 14th century (ibid.: 265-83). Recent archaeological investigations at the Radcliffe Infirmary site on Woodstock Road have identified two linear boundaries at right angles to the Road.
One ditch contained 13th-15th century material, and together with a parallel ditch may have formed a small field or croft boundary. The ditches were located close to four ploughed out Late Neolithic/Early Bronze Age barrows likely to be associated with the ‘Buricroft’.

Land reclamation

The growth of the town in the 12th and 13th centuries led to a continuing process of land reclamation to the south and west of the walls. The reclaimed land facilitated the expansion of the suburbs in St Aldates and St Thomas’s parish as well as providing land for the laying out of new religious precincts. The exact date and development of land reclamation episodes is of considerable interest. Land reclamation deposits have been extensively excavated, but the inclusion of re-deposited pottery often makes close dating problematic. Floodplain reclamation by dumping continued throughout the medieval period.

The lower end of St Aldates, located on the first gravel terrace, is bordered to the south by the Thames and the Shire Ditch, and is crossed to the north by the Trill Mill Stream effectively creating an island (Durham 1977: 90). Evidence from a number of excavations close to these channels indicates that in the Saxon to medieval periods the area around the river was either marsh or permanently flooded. Reconstructions of the hydrology of the area suggest the presence of marsh as far north as Rose Place, under and along which the culverted Trill Mill stream now runs (Robinson 2003). At 83 St Aldates excavations recorded a pattern of medieval use to the rear of the property alternating between rubbish dumps and ancillary structures beginning only in the 12th century (Robinson 1977: 109), although initial land reclamation along the street frontage is thought to have occurred by the 10th century (Durham 1977: 176).

Levels taken from the Blackfriars site, established on the Thames floodplain, south of the city wall, in the 13th century, indicated that the south part of the pre-friary landscape consisted of marsh or water meadow with a build up of alluvial clay. A single feature, a wattle fence-lined ditch, was recorded with a carbon 14 date of AD 1198 ± 100 (Lambrick and Woods 1976: 173). The feature may have been a boundary or used for drainage and may be the earliest attempt to combat seasonal flooding. Above the meadow was a layer of clay dump put down to raise ground levels after the church foundations had been built. Further evidence for 12th to 14th century land reclamation was recorded at the Greyfriars site, which was located on the line of the 13th century City Wall and extended southward on to the floodplain located over and south of the southern City Wall line. Evaluations at the Westgate Centre noted that the reclamation deposits laid down prior to the construction of the Franciscan Priory lay directly over the gravel which might indicate that the gravel had already been exposed for quarrying in this area prior to the land reclamation (Brian Durham pers. comm. in Bashford 2008: 41).

Evidence of land reclamation has been recorded in numerous archaeological investigations in the medieval suburb of St Thomas’s. At 67-69 St Thomas’s Street fluvial/alluvial deposits were overlain by a layer of silty soils and domestic waste approximately one metre thick containing 13th-15th century material (Norton 2006a: 352). Excavations to the north at Rewley Abbey in 1994 recorded that several methods were employed to protect the abbey from seasonal flooding. A series of drainage ditches were dug creating several small islands still visible on 16th-17th century map sources, the largest of which was used for the abbey itself (Munby et al. 2007: 11). The island was then raised and levelled by dumping imported soil in the late 13th century. This land reclamation was to a sufficient extent that Osney Abbey subsequently sued Rewley for recompense, concerned that changes to the floodplain could cause flooding across their land.
Quarrying
Extraction pits for clay and limestone were presumably present in the landscape of east Oxford well before the medieval period. Commercial quarrying for building stone in Headington can be traced back to at least 1396-7 when ‘Hedyndone’ stone was used for the New College Bell Tower (Arkell 1947: 460). The development and character of the settlement at Headington Quarry is poorly understood and has not been subject to significant archaeological investigation.

Quarrying for gravel, to be used for yards and track surfacing, was extensive across the urban and suburban area. Numerous excavations have encountered evidence for such extraction pits across the town.
Urban development

Documentary evidence

The documentary evidence for 13th tenement plots and land holdings was extensively researched by H.E. Salter in his two volume Survey of Oxford and represented on a reconstructed map of the city and suburbs (using later maps, notably Logan’s 1675 map as a base). This approach was extended to the west by Munby to cover the suburb of St Thomas’s (Munby 2006). Salter’s assessment suggested the presence of 466 houses, 147 shops, 32 cottages, and some 48 other properties (solars, cellars, taverns, schools, etc.) within the walls at this time. In addition there were 62 houses on Grandpont, about 66 houses and 110 cottages in St. Thomas's parish, excluding the rural settlement at Twentyacre near the modern Jericho, and 177 houses, 28 cottages, and 8 shops in Northgate Hundred, excluding the detached settlement of Walton. The settlement at St Clements is also excluded from this calculation, which probably underestimates the number of properties (Salter 1955a; 1955b; VCH iv).

The basic tenement layout

In the late medieval period the frontages of the main streets centred on Carfax would have been occupied by narrow shop frontages within deeper rectilinear tenement plots (c.60 metres in length). Residential wings behind comprised a hall and chambers, often with detached kitchens, extra chambers, and other out-buildings, often around a courtyard. The various elements of the frontage complexes (shop fronts, cellars below, solars above, rear wings) were often sublet. Cellars beneath the shops often extended almost the whole width of the tenement. Most 13th century Oxford houses were probably timber-framed, with walls of wattle and daub. Stone was used frequently for party walls and gables. The level of truncation on the principle street frontages means that archaeological evidence for such structures is scarce.

The use of stone seems to have increased after the mid-12th century and evidence for a number of more robust stone houses has survived (see Norman Assessment for structures dating from 1066-1205). The earliest surviving post-Norman cellars are the 13th century vaults of the Mitre hotel (LB Ref 08/311) and possibly also at the Golden Cross (Steane 1987a) and Tackley’s Inn (LB Ref 09/383). Several examples have also been recorded during excavations, for example at Christ Church (Moore and Parsons 2007), Jowett Walk (Roberts 1995b) and at 26-28 Cornmarket where a timber lined cellar was replaced in the 14th century by a stone cellar (Munby 1993). A few buildings were constructed wholly of stone while others were roofed with stone or tile, although thatch is also likely to have been commonly used (VCH iv). The extensive use of Stonesfield and Cotswold slate for roofing is discussed by Arkell (1947: 128-46).

The development of domestic and commercial town houses

William Pantin has perhaps been one of the most influential contributors to the field of medieval domestic architecture (Gerrard 2003: 109). Pantin was one of the first buildings specialists to see the value of the below-ground archaeological evidence to the study of the above-ground built structures and was a regular contributor to archaeological investigations in the county from the 1930s (Pantin 1937; 1947; 1962-3). Later studies have continued this tradition: by Davis (1946-7), Spokes (e.g. 1957), Sturdy (e.g. 1961-2b; 1985), Blair (e.g. 1978; 1979) and Munby (e.g. 1975; 1978). The quality of Oxford’s documentary sources (Salter) and the tradition of topographical drawings and studies (Buckler, Hurst, Malchair) have often also allowed lost buildings to be reconstructed.

A typical layout for a normal medieval tenement consisted of a building on the street frontage with a courtyard and stone-lined well at the rear and cess pits at the far end
of the property (Hassall 1986). Town houses in Oxford typically take one of two forms based on the position of the hall in relation to the street – either the broad parallel type or the narrower right angle type (Pantin 1962-3: 209). Several investigations in the city have produced detailed building surveys of the extended parallel type such as the former Warden’s House, Merton Street comprising a broad hall fronting onto the street of 13th century date with a later extension to the rear (ibid.: 209). The adjacent property, The Postmasters Hall, is a later 15th-16th century construction of a contracted parallel type with an earlier 11th century antecedent (Poore et al. 2006). More substantial parallel types are found along the main streets of Oxford and include the double-range type such as the 14th century Tackley’s Inn (Munby 1978) and St Mary Hall (now demolished) and the enclosed courtyard type such as the former Marshall Inn (Pantin 1958). The form of medieval inns has been studied in more depth by Munby (1992) following building recording and excavation at the New Inn (known as ‘Zacharias’) on Cornmarket.

The right angle type town house, with the hall at right angles to the street, can be either narrow (e.g. 126 High Street; Munby 1975) where the width of the building occupies the entire street frontage, or broad where a courtyard is included to maximise light and space (e.g. the former Stodley’s Inn, now demolished; Pantin 1962-3: 205).

Excavations in St Thomas’s parish have revealed detailed sequences of minor suburban domestic architecture and outbuildings (Palmer 1980; Norton 2006a; Moore 2006). Typically considered to be a poor suburb mainly occupied by those employed in the cloth industry, the relative poverty of its inhabitants was reflected in its architecture with a higher proportion of cob walled cottages (Palmer 1980: 139). Stone footings have been recorded at several excavations along St Aldates from the 13th century onwards and may indicate more substantial, higher status settlement in this suburb (Durham 1977: 191). Elsewhere suburban house development was investigated at 79-80 St Aldates where from the late 12th or early 13th century there was a process of internal division, followed by complete rebuilding in c.1400 and in the mid 16th century, when a central brick chimney was added to the existing timber frame. (ibid.: 99).

To the rear of domestic tenements unlined or timber lined wells and cess pits began to be replaced by stone lined structures from the 14th century. A notable feature of the southern and western suburbs, which were areas reclaimed from the floodplain, is the relative absence of cess pits and wells compared to other areas of the town where they are more prevalent, for example in Broad Street (New Bodleian) and at Church Street (Hassall 1987).

Archaeological evidence for the principal street frontages and side streets

The medieval archaeology of Oxford is well studied; there have been almost 400 archaeological investigations within the city alone documenting domestic, religious, collegiate and defensive activity. Below the evidence is summarised by principal streets and by areas of activity beyond these.

Cornmarket

In the Late Saxon period Cornmarket was occupied by detached properties set within large plots fronting on to the road. By the medieval period property divisions had changed with an amended frontage alignment and several alleys and lanes allowing access to new properties to the rear of the frontage. Access to the rear of Cornmarket tenements was established via Bocardo Lane (St Michael’s Street) to the west and Cheyney Lane (Market Street) and Somenor’s Lane (Ship Street) to the east while a further four alleys allowed access to smaller plots in the centre.

The morphology of the medieval tenements on Cornmarket mainly comprised of wide (10-20m) and long (50-70m) plots; further subdivisions on the street frontage created
a large number of smaller shops with solars above. Occupation specialisms known to have been practised along Cornmarket include drapers along the former Drapery Lane (now the Crown Inn) and cordwainers (shoemakers) to the east (near the Cross Inn).

In the 19th century Hurst made a number of recorded observations of medieval features at No 21, Nos 26-27 and No 65 Cornmarket (UAD 1362; UAD 1329; UAD 60). In the 20th century limited investigations to the rear of No 22 and Nos 5-10 identified a number of medieval pits (Jope 1946-7). The substantial Clarendon Hotel Excavation in 1954-7 allowed the development of Late Saxon and Norman cellars to be examined, but little structural evidence survived from the late medieval period between the construction of a Norman cellar and the construction of the 16th century Star Inn.

Excavations to the rear of 13-21 Cornmarket between 1959 and 1962 demonstrated that following the demolition of a late 12th century property, gravel yard surfaces and garden soils indicated redevelopment by the early 13th century. Several phases of built structure and property subdivisions are then recorded throughout the medieval period (Sturdy and Munb 1985: 49-57). Investigations at 55-58 Cornmarket in 1962 noted an absence of medieval activity compared to that recovered from similar excavations on the street. The most intriguing evidence was an early 16th century hoard of money boxes to the rear of the property thought to indicate a benefit club or guild at this site (ibid.: 68).

Excavations in 1970 at Nos 44-46 noted a distribution of Saxon features indicating that the southern property boundary was not defined until the late 12th-13th century. Here a large number of poorly dated pits and a 14th century stone lined pit containing glass fragments were recorded (Hassall 1971b: 20, 33). The most substantial late medieval evidence from Cornmarket comes from investigations at Nos 26-28. Here the 14th century New Inn, locally known as ‘Zacharias’, was subject to a detailed building record during restoration works in the late 1980s (Munby 1992). Small-scale excavation to the rear of the property recorded evidence for structure, oven or furnace and a yard surface fronting onto Market Street. The 14th century saw the development of the rear of the plot into a courtyard style inn with a range of five shops fronting onto Cornmarket (Durham 1992: 300).

St Aldates

St Aldates was an important highway in the medieval period. Both the weekly market and the annual fair were held on the street although markets were also held elsewhere (VCH iv: 305). Within the city gates Pennyfarthing Street (Pembroke Street) and Beef Hall Lane (Pembroke Square) divided the western blocks while Blue Boar Lane (Blue Boar Street) and the now built over Jury Lane and St Frideswide’s Lane led off to the east. The street was a focus for Jewish residences in the 11th-13th centuries and a number of religious and ecclesiastical buildings fronted onto it (St Frideswide’s Priory, the first Blackfriars site, St Aldates parish church and the Jewish synagogue).

Archaeological investigation along St Aldates has concentrated on the potential for below-ground evidence relating to the development of St Frideswide’s, the city defences and, further south, the evolution of the Thames crossing and land reclamation. The former streets and lanes leading off from St Aldates have also been investigated, for example at the Cathedral Garden, Christ Church evidence of domestic activity was recorded from the Late Saxon period until the 14th century when a lane was closed to allow for the expansion of the priory (UAD 185; Sturdy 1961-62a: 30). Excavations in advance of the construction of Blue Boar Quad at Christ Church in 1965 recorded a Norman street surface with evidence for domestic occupation from the 12th century onwards (Wilson and Hurst 1966).
To date there is only limited evidence for domestic late medieval occupation along intra-mural St Aldates and there is as yet no clear evidence to date early property divisions. There is no significant archaeological information from the site of the medieval Gildhall, the second site of which was located under the present Town Hall; although the 15th century cellar of Knapp Hall survives as the Town Hall Plate Room. In the 19th century a medieval ceramic lamp and several fragments of pottery were recovered during the construction of the Town Hall (UAD 148) while stone architectural fragments were recorded by Hurst at 108 St Aldates (UAD 1415) and at the Post Office (UAD 1167). Salvage excavations in the 20th century at Carfax also recorded a 13th-14th century rubbish pit containing quantities of pottery and a complete cooking pot (UAD 131; Jope 1949: 80). More recent investigations at Christ Church have also uncovered significant medieval evidence, but the report is as yet unpublished (John Moore Heritage Services forthcoming).

High Street

Medieval tenement patterns along the High Street (sometimes referred to as ‘The High’) survive well at the western end of the street but have largely been replaced at the eastern end by college quads (See Oxford colleges below). The best preserved area of plot boundaries is at 127-135 High Street; there is also some level of preservation at 102-121 High Street. The plot morphology along the High Street indicates two levels of regularity. Between Carfax and St Mary’s Church (within the probable original Saxon burh) the plots are somewhat irregular with a mixture of truncated and long narrow plots with a high level of subdivision along the street frontage for shops. East from St Mary’s to the Eastgate at Magdalen Bridge the plots are more uniform measuring 15-20m wide and 60-70m long with fewer subdivisions on the street frontage.

Limited evidence for medieval tenement activity has been recorded at several locations along the north side of the High Street including several pits at No 6-7 High Street (UAD 26), a small amount of pottery at No 4 (UAD 26) and at St Mary’s Entry (UAD 160). At 50a High Street adjacent to the East Gate, several 13th-14th century jugs and a medieval lamp were recorded (UAD 1236). Evidence for backyard activity relating to northern frontage tenements has been recorded at The Queen’s College Lecture Theatre Site (Oxford Archaeology forthcoming) and at All Saints Church (Durham 2003b).

Evidence for domestic and commercial activity on the southern side of the High Street is more extensive. Several pits and a small amount of pottery were recorded on the site of the former Bear Inn (UAD 190) and at the adjacent property on Alfred Street (UAD 245). Two areas of particular interest are 126 High Street and 113-119 High Street where the evidence indicates a shift in property boundaries between the Saxon and medieval periods. Excavations in 1972 carried out during development to the rear of the 15th century building at 126 High Street recorded some evidence of Late Saxon activity sealed by later floor surfaces containing early 14th century tiles and a hearth (UAD 262; Munby 1975: 293). The early 14th century evidence was then itself sealed by a demolition dump in the early 15th century thought to have been from several outhouses prior to the construction of the present structure. A building survey was also carried out on the extant medieval house indicating a construction date in the late 15th century for the western half of the house with more extensive remodelling on the eastern side making dating more difficult (ibid.: 270). A substantial 16th-17th century wall painting was also recorded to the rear of the house.

At 113-119 High Street, in 1993-5 further evidence of domestic activity was recorded with evidence for boundary re-organisation in the medieval period (Walker 2000: 437). Here the 12th-13th century saw an increase in pit digging to the rear of the plots but no clear structural evidence of this date was noted. Mid-13th century structural remains were observed following new boundaries with evidence of more affluent
occupants retrieved from rubbish pits to the rear. The late medieval period saw the consolidation of the tenement boundaries as shown on Salter’s map and the demolition of the earlier structures and their replacement with an open-hall timber framed structure (ibid.: 440).

In 1872-3 the demolition of Nos 108-12 High Street revealed several important medieval features associated with the 14th century Tackley’s Inn, which survives incorporated within later fabric (RCHM 1939: 164 No 69). These features were recorded by C. Buckler (1793-1894). They included the detached kitchen of the Inn, the hall and timber-framed front of the Swan Inn, which was built by Oriel College in 1469-72, and a 13th-century stone hall with blank arcading. Buckler’s material is discussed with the aid of other topographical sources by Munby (1978: 123).

To the south and north of High Street

Documentary evidence suggests that from the 13th century onwards there was continuous occupation along the frontage of Merton Street. At 4A Merton Street excavations between 2000 and 2002 suggested that the standing stables at the site are the remains of stone town house dated to c.1300, and revealed large numbers of pits associated with the domestic occupation of the site between the 12th and 14th centuries. The earliest buildings that comprised the back range of the tenement were demolished in the mid-14th century when the site was employed as the college stables (Poore 2006: 237).

To the north of the High Street archaeological evidence of domestic activity is more limited, due in part to the medieval and post-medieval expansion of the colleges and university (see Colleges below). Large quantities of medieval and post-medieval pottery were recovered during the construction of the Radcliffe Square Bodleian Library extension in 1909 but features were not systematically recorded (UAD 128).

Excavations at the Schools Quadrangle of the Bodleian Library in 1994 recorded evidence of five tenements fronting on to the former School Street dating to the 13th-16th centuries (Roberts 1995a: 247). Excavation in 2001 at The Codrington Library, All Souls, produced a series of 13th-16th century pits (Moore 2004: 10-12). Further medieval pits have been recorded to the rear of Drawda Hall at Queen’s College (Oxford Archaeology forthcoming).

Queen Street

The old Gildhall was located at the eastern end of Queen Street close to Carfax and the sprawling market, area which spread along the principal streets until more controlled zoning by trades emerged in the late medieval period. To the west Queen Street led to the castle precinct. West of the Church of St Peter le Bailey (now demolished) it turned south of the castle (becoming Castle Street) opening out for the 13th century barbican, where another market was held, before exiting through the Westgate into St Thomas’s parish.

The north side of Queen Street (Great Bailey Street) is thought to have been largely destroyed by fire in 1644; nevertheless tenement patterns survive as boundaries along the southern frontage. These have largely been removed by 20th century redevelopment. The extensive clearance of low quality housing in St Ebbe’s and the construction of the Westgate Shopping Centre in the late 1960s and early 1970s encompassed two hectares of the historic core around the eastern edge of the castle precinct whilst construction of the Clarendon Shopping Centre in 1983 also removed boundaries between Queen Street and Cornmarket.

Medieval activity comprising rubbish pits and medieval pottery has been recorded at several sites; in the 19th century at St Martin’s Church, Carfax (UAD 34), 43-44 Queen Street (UAD 1161) and 31-32 Queen Street (UAD 1169); in the 20th century at 41 Queen Street (UAD 54), Halls Brewery, St Ebbe’s Street (UAD 1268) and at 33-35 Queen Street (UAD 53). More substantial archaeological investigations carried out between 1968-1980 recorded evidence of domestic occupation over a large area at
11-18 Queen Street stretching some 100 metres south to Pembroke Street with the main area of activity in the centre at New Inn Court, later known as Kepeharm (later Hinxey) Hall (Halpin 1983: 48). Here evidence for 11th-13th century was limited, comprising of garden soils and a few pits. The subsequent structural evidence at New Inn Court dated to the start of the 13th century. This comprised of floor layers and pits associated with Hinxey Hall. Originally approached by a lane from St Aldates, documentary evidence suggests that the hall was in use first as a domestic dwelling before it was used as an academic hall in the late 14th century (ibid.: 51). Evidence for later medieval activity at the site includes two stone foundations with evidence for extensive demolition debris dating to the first half of the 16th century (ibid.: 56).

Excavations on the corner of Queen Street and St Ebbe’s Street in 1960 failed to record significant archaeological evidence for the later medieval period (Sturdy and Munby 1985: 84). Further investigations at this site in 1997 noted extensive pit digging from the late Saxon period through to 13th century, which diminished in the 14th century. Subsequently there was little evidence for significant activity until 19th century development (RPS 1998: 11).

**To the south and west of Queen Street**

The 1968-70 rescue excavations at 31-34 Church Street undertaken prior to the redevelopment of St Ebbe’s Parish, presented an opportunity to investigate three tenement plots fronting on to the now eradicated street. The excavation produced surprisingly little evidence for 13th century activity in this part of the west end. No 13th century buildings were encountered although an oven, associated yard area and several hearths of this period were noted (Hassall and Halpin et al. 1989: 120). Later evidence included a 14th century oven replaced by a building with stone foundations thought to be the ‘Whitehall’ recorded in contemporary documentary sources (ibid.: 103). A gravel yard surface and a hearth were recorded to the rear of this structure with associated pits. The adjacent plots produced no contemporary evidence for structures, although a yard surface, several hearths and a substantial stone lined pit were recorded to the rear of the plots (ibid.: 104). A stone house at No 31 Church Street continued in use through the 15th century when a central hearth was inserted whilst the adjacent properties remained vacant (ibid.: 106). At No 34 a linear stone footing and several possible floor surfaces were dated to the end of the 15th century.

The St Ebbe’s excavations also recorded the plan of the Barbican ditch, installed in 1216, and which significantly altered the route of Castle Street. The associated clearance removed an area of settlement and the first site of the Church of St Budoc (Hassall 1971a: 10). The Barbican ditch was then slowly in-filled over a period of around 200 years with domestic and industrial waste including about 1200 fragments of leather. Subsequently there was little evidence for structures in this area of Castle Street for the remainder of the medieval period with only a small number of pits recorded across the site (Hassall, Halpin et al. 1989: 120). This supports contemporary documentary evidence that indicates widespread decay in the area in the later medieval period (ibid.: 129). Some evidence for metal working was also recorded along with evidence for textile manufacture.

To the south investigations at Littlegate, also undertaken as part of the rescue excavations around St Ebbe’s, revealed that the earliest phase of activity comprised an extensive area of quarrying in the 12th-13th centuries (ibid.: 136). The quarry was sealed by a series of internal floors surfaces and a number of rubbish pits indicating domestic occupation until the 13th century when the City Wall was built across the north boundary of the tenement plot. Domestic activity then reappeared in the later 13th century when two furnace chambers were erected against the inside of the city wall (ibid.: 140).
Further east, excavations at Pembroke College in 1976 and 2000 recorded limited evidence of medieval activity along the Pembroke Square (formerly Beef Lane) frontage. In 1976 12th century pottery was recorded within the tenement plot associated with Broadgates Hall along with several floor levels that may reflect an earlier 13th century precursor to the medieval hall (anon 1976). In 2000 a small quantity of 12th-14th century pottery was recorded from excavations at Staircase 2 associated with layers of burnt material. A stone structure, possibly associated with Broadgates Hall, was also recorded (Holmes 2001: 1).

**The Jewish community**

The Jewish community is believed to have been concentrated in the vicinity of the St Aldates/High Street axis (VCH iv: 27). Documentary records indicate that a synagogue was located on the site of the current left hand tower of Christ Church fronting on to St Aldate’s (Figure 6). Based on H.E. Salt’s reconstruction the intra-mural properties along St Aldates appear typical of the period with narrow street frontages and long, thin tenements. Wealthier members of the community, as in other English medieval towns, may have built houses of stone, although there is currently little archaeological evidence for such structures in this area. Identifying specifically Jewish material culture in the archaeological record remains problematic.

Archaeological investigations at Ebor House, Blue Boar Street within the projected Jewish quarter identified a series of medieval pits with 11th-13th century pottery; but no structures were recorded due to significant modern truncation (Hiller and Wilkinson 1997: 145). The mid 11th-13th century pottery assemblage was unremarkable. Elsewhere investigations in Christ Church have indicated that domestic settlement continued as far south as St Frideswide’s Lane with evidence of 12th century settlement noted at Peckwater Quad along with a 13th century pit (Sturdy: 1961/2: 27-9, 1964-5: 192). Investigations in Blue Boar Quad in 2007 and 2009 recorded minimal evidence of settlement activity in the 11th-13th centuries, and included pottery evidence and some domestic pits (Moore 2007; Fitzsimons et al. 2009: 40). A cellared 13th century building was investigated at Peckwater Quad, Christ Church in 2006 without producing any distinctive assemblage (Moore and Parsons 2007). A watching brief between 2005-7 on new service trenches located west of the Cathedral at Christ Church identified 13th-14th century pits within the tenement associated with the Pike or Dolphin Inn, previously the tenement plot associated with the synagogue (pers. comm. J.Moore; JMHS forthcoming)

The Jewish cemetery, established c.1177, was located outside the town near the East Gate and was maintained until the Jews were formally expelled in 1290 (VCH iv). The extent of the burial ground or ‘Jews Garden’ is not known; part of the burial ground was granted to the Hospital of St John in 1231 (VCH ii: 158). The hospital grounds were subsequently aquired by William Waynefleet in the 15th century for the foundation of Magdalen College. The 17th century Botanic Garden may also lie over part of the burial ground. Records from the Botanic Garden note the discovery of a large quantity of human bones in 1642 (Burrows 1884: 281). Furthermore three graves were recorded during construction work south of Magdalen College lodge on the High Street in 1958 but no dating evidence was recorded (UAD 170). In the 13th century this area may have been part of the Jewish cemetery before becoming part of the cemetery of the Hospital of St John. An excavation at Magdalen College in 1987 noted a stone built culvert characteristic of 13th century masonry. It has been suggested that the structure could have been inspired by a Mikveh, the ritual bathing place of the Jewish Cemetery (Steane 1996: 263; 2001: 6).

By the 13th century an increasing number of laws were passed aimed at limiting the activities of the Jewish community in England. Documentary sources indicate that in Oxford there were several riots against the Jews in the mid-13th century and that in 1268 the entire community (some 200 people) were briefly imprisoned. Thereafter
the Jews began to leave and it was around this time that two Jewish owned properties are recorded as being sold to Walter de Merton for the foundation of Merton College (VCH iii 95). A review of Jewish documents preserved at Merton College was carried out in the mid-1950s (Roth 1957) and documentary research at Oxford continues (Manix and Schaeper 2008).

Recent work carried out as part of the Oxford Castle Project identified a fragment of architectural stone probably from a window jamb carved with a Star of David which may have originated from a Jewish building (Munby 2006: 87). Furthermore the carved stone base of a cross depicting old testament scenes was recovered from a pier base at Christ Church cathedral and is currently on display in the City Museum. An examination of the base in the 1970s indicates that it could have been 12th century in origin however it may be part of a cross that was required to be commissioned by the Jewish community in 1268, known as the Jews Cross (Marples 1973: 308).

Agas’s 1587 map shows two mounds to the north of the castle, reputedly constructed as siegeworks by King Stephen in the 12th century, although in reality the function of the mounds is not understood. One is traditionally known as Jews Mount, the other as Mount Pelham.
Suburban settlement

Suburban growth in the medieval period took place north, east, south and west of the City Walls. For the purposes of this study the suburban areas are considered to be those extra-mural settlement areas physically adjacent to the city, not the manors and suburbs included within the liberty of Oxford, which formed part of the Northgate Hundred, and included the manors of Binsey, Medley, North and South Osney, and Walton (VCH iv: 265). These are dealt with under Rural settlement below.

The northern suburbs

The principle streets north of the walls were wide and expansive. The main routeway to the north, St Giles, retains this width. The east-west extra-mural route (previously Irishmans Street and Horsemonger Street) comprising of George Street, Broad Street and Holywell Street was later encroached upon on the southern side as properties were constructed along the edge of the in-filled town ditch in the post-medieval period. To the north-west and north-east were routes leading to the Stockwell and Holywell, both developed as suburbs; the former along Worcester Street known as Twentyacres is poorly understood. The latter around the Church of St Cross has been subject to limited investigation. In the second half of the 13th century the presence of the Carmelite Friars and Augustinian Friars north of the walls would have provided a further stimulus for development in this area.

St Giles

The evidence for suburban settlement outside the Northgate dates to the 11th and 12th centuries (see Norman Assessment). The construction of Beaumont Palace in 1133 outside of the town is likely to have encouraged settlement in this area (VCH iv: 25). By the late 13th century the area immediately around the Northgate was substantially developed. According to documentary records tenements were contiguous all the way to the Church of St Giles, although the north end of St Giles may have remained largely rural in character (ibid.: 26).

The Ashmolean Museum site on the corner of Beaumont Street and St Giles has been subject to a number of excavations since the 19th century, producing evidence of medieval to post-medieval occupation. In 1994 investigations by Wessex Archaeology demonstrated the presence of settlement activity from the late 12th century (Andrews and Mepham 1997: 186). In the mid-13th-14th centuries a stone structure and a hearth were built on the site. In the late 14th century the stone structure was replaced by two substantial ovens (ibid.: 194). Charred plant remains from the ovens produced a significant amount of bread wheat (Hinton 1997: 216). More recently excavations undertaken prior to the construction of an extension to the museum produced evidence of the possible eastern boundary of the Kings Houses or Beaumont Palace from the 12th to 13th centuries (Ford and Tannahill 2009: 12). By the mid-13th century the palace boundary had fallen out of use and the area was occupied by domestic tenements fronting on to St Giles, which continued in use until the mid-16th century. Evidence of pit digging for gravel extraction to the rear and several stone walls defined a series of east-west aligned plots similar to those indicated by Salter’s Survey (ibid.: 14). By the 16th century the tenements had been subdivided.

To the north of the Ashmolean at The Clasics Centre, to the rear of 65-67 St Giles, an excavation in 2005 revealed five 11th-13th century pits (Norton and Cockin 2008). At the west end of the site the pits were sealed by possible cultivation levels. From the 13th-15th centuries there was evidence for increased activity, including a cellar floor, well, soakaway, stone foundation and a much higher density of pits. The pits were interpreted as a combination of gravel extraction, cess and rubbish pits.

Excavations at the northern end of St Giles at the Queen Elizabeth House site in 2008 (St John’s College’s the new Kendrew Quad) produced evidence for late 11th
century domestic activity, with use declining in the 12th century and expanding again in the 13th century. Another definite lull in activity was noted during the 14th century, before substantive occupation of the site resumed again in the second half of the 16th century. Two badly truncated east-west 11th century gullies alluded to the presence of property boundaries running back from St Giles. However the excavator noted that by the 13th century these boundaries appear to have moved, no longer defined by gullies but by strips of virgin ground (Wallis 2010). The 13th century features included the remains of a number of ovens or hearths, constructed from limestone blocks. It is likely that they were bread ovens, serving the houses fronting on to St Giles, and located at the far rear of the property plot to reduce the risk of fires. The site investigations included land to the rear of Black Hall farm, first referred to in 1349, but which must have existed earlier and is known to have had a substantial area of farmland attached to it.

Broad Street, Holywell Street and Holywell

Excavations on the site of the Bodleian Library extension on the north side of Broad Street in 1936-7 noted a single Late Saxon feature and the presence of more intensive suburban settlement from the early 13th century, although there was a period of decline between the late 14th and late 16th centuries. The occupation area was honeycombed with pits and wells, containing large amounts of pottery. It produced quantities of glass vessels from the 16th century and later periods (Leeds 1938; Bruce-Mitford 1939; Sturdy 1959).

At the suburb of Holywell archaeological investigations at Jowett Walk in 1993 recorded evidence of a sequence of drainage ditches and large pits possibly for gravel extraction in the 12th-13th centuries. The site appears to have been occupied by domestic structures from the 12th-14th centuries many of which had sunken features interpreted as cellars (Roberts 1995b: 225).

Worcester Street (Twenty Acres)

A small settlement appears to have existed around Worcester Street just beyond the north-western corner of the town. Some 39 dwellings were recorded at Twentyacre Close on the Hundred Rolls of 1279. By 1344 it had acquired the status of a hamlet. Settlement declined as the medieval period went on, however, and by 1510 only a single cottage was recorded there (VCH iv: 275).

The eastern suburb

For the purposes of this report the evidence for the extra-mural activity directly east of the town up to the Cherwell Crossing is examined, with St Clements dealt with below under rural settlement. Evidence for the Jewish cemetery, the Hospital of St John (1231-1475) and the documented Trinitarian Friary (VCH ii: 150), all located outside the Eastgate, is also dealt with below. Evidence for suburban domestic or commercial activity in this area is limited. Trenching in the Eastgate Hotel Car Park in 2010, south of the High Street, has produced limited evidence for domestic settlement beyond the walls. At least two late 13th or 14th century features, probably pits, were identified. Recovered pottery primarily consisted of jugs and jars. Cattle and sheep bones from the pits displayed signs of primary butchery. After the late 13th or 14th centuries there was little evidence for activity on the site and a soil profile developed before activity resumed in the post-medieval period (Wright 2010). Further south at South Lodge Courtyard, Merton College a watching brief recorded evidence of several ditches thought to be medieval in date (UAD 1758; Lewis 2009).

To the north of High Street excavations in 1995 at Longwall Quad, Magdalen College on Longwall Street recorded evidence of a substantial ditch parallel to Longwall Street that may have formed part of the City Ditch. Agricultural activity was recorded to the north of the site in the medieval period, overlain by a series of tenements facing on to High Street from the 13th century onwards. A substantial robber trench,
The southern suburb

The southern suburb relied on continuing land reclamation on the floodplain south of the walls. It comprised of settlement either side of the extra-mural St Aldates/Grandpont, along Brewer Street and pockets of expansion outside Littlegate and potentially down Littlegate Street, stimulated by the development of the Blackfriars and Greyfriars precincts south of the walls in the 13th century.

The medieval period saw the construction of a series of buildings along extra-mural St Aldates from the late 12th century with buildings often employing stone footings. At 33 St Aldates a possible building of 11th to 12th century date was identified along with parts of the Norman Grandpont (Durham 1984: 68). At the St Aldates Telecom Tunnel site settlement evidence was present from the 12th century onwards (Campbell and Durham 1992: 50) and it is during the 12th century that and the first phase of activity is recorded at 83 St Aldates, a site which had previously been marshland (Durham 1977: 100; Robinson 1977: 109).

Several investigations along St Aldates have demonstrated that occupation intensified from the 13th century onwards with further stone footings observed at 79-80 St Aldates. At 83 St Aldates, evidence for later 13th century domestic waste was found behind the frontage (Robinson and Lambrick 1984: 79). At 56-60 St Aldate’s excavations demonstrated substantial reclamation deposits on which building had begun by the late 13th century. At 65 St Aldates excavations noted that building appeared to begin on the site in the late 13th century (Durham 1984: 63). At 89-91 St Aldates the earliest occupations dated to the 10th century and permanent occupation of the site is recorded from the 13th century (Durham 1987: 92). Sites at the police station and land adjacent to the police station have demonstrated the presence of river bank consolidation by the 10th century with buildings present on reclaimed ground by the 13th century (Dodd 2003: 412).

Further east a small evaluation in 2008 within tenements fronting on to Brewer Street confirmed the process of land reclamation south of the walls also recorded at the Westgate Car Park and elsewhere (Bashford 2008a; 2008b). Further extensive excavations are currently ongoing at Brewer Street and Littlegate Street (Oxford Archaeology forthcoming). Salter’s Survey of Oxford (Salter 1955a; 1955b) indicates that tenements were laid out along Brewer Street by 1279 (recorded in the Hundred roll survey of that year) when a number of properties are recorded. The property on the site of Number 1 Littlegate Street is recorded as paying rent to Eynsham Abbey from at least 1250 (Durham cited in MacCormac, Jamieson and Prichard 2005), although it is highly likely that these properties were established before this date, possibly as early as the Conquest period (pers. comm. J. Munby).

Excavations at nearby Littlegate in the 1980s produced evidence for a number of late 12th and early 13th century domestic rubbish pits in an area of earlier quarrying. These may have belonged to a strip tenement fronting on to St Ebbe’s, predating the construction of the town wall in the early 13th century (Hassall et al. 1989: 136).

The western suburb

The suburb of St Thomas’s was formed around the main east-west route from Oxford to North Hinksey. The exact line of this routeway has yet to be established. A raised causeway is recorded east of North Hinksey crossing the floodplain (OHER 4527) and it is possible that the original route left Oxford south of the castle and ran along St Thomas’s Street out to the River Thames towards this causeway (Palmer 1980: 138). The 12th century construction of St Thomas’s Church at the head of this road may have necessitated a diversion of the early line and eventually led to the construction of a new road further north in 1210, perhaps along the line of the...
modern Botley Road (*ibid.*). The foundation of Osney and Rewley abbeys on gravel islands and reclaimed land west of the town created a further grid of roads that are recorded on post-medieval maps. These may have attracted early settlement, including the continuation of Irishman’s Street (George Street) over the Thames towards the access to Rewley, looping down towards St Thomas’s along Holybush Row. The character of medieval activity along the Castle Mill and Wareham Streams (the area later known as Fisher Row) is poorly understood.

The parish of St Thomas’s appears to have grown quickly after the foundation of Osney Abbey. According to the Hundred Rolls of 1279 there were approximately 200 houses of varying status belonging primarily to the abbey however other major landowners included the Earl of Cornwall, the Templars of Cowley, the Carmelite Friars and Littlemore Priory (Cooper 1972: 167). St Thomas’s continued to expand until the 14th century when it experienced a decline as noted elsewhere in the town (Palmer 1980: 139). A detailed history of the tenements in St Thomas’s has been provided elsewhere (*ibid.*).

The parish has been extensively investigated. Due to the absence of extensive cellars on the reclaimed floodplain archaeological remains have been well preserved, making the suburb one of the best studied areas of the town. Investigations at The Hamel near St Thomas’s Street in 1975 recorded occupation evidence from the 13th century onwards (*ibid.*). The first clear evidence of structures comprise a row of three buildings fronting on to the Hamel, replacing 12th century ditches thought to be agricultural in character. Later structures were recorded along St Thomas’s Street dating to the mid- to late 13th century (*ibid.*: 157). Settlement along the Hamel and St Thomas’s Street frontages largely retained the 13th century plot pattern through several successive phases of redevelopment until at least the 17th century. Environmental evidence from the medieval features indicated that the immediate environment changed gradually from rural to urban conditions during the 12th-13th centuries (Robinson 1980: 206).

Excavations to the north of the Hamel in 1989-90 investigated medieval and post-medieval street frontages along both Holybush Row and on St Thomas’s Street (Roberts 1996). The earliest features comprised a series of early to mid-13th century ditches and pits aligned at right angles to Holybush Row including one substantial ditch which was replaced with a stone lined channel in the later 13th century (*ibid.*: 191). These ditches were then largely superseded by a row of three stone houses built in the late 13th century, retaining the stone lined channel as a roadside ditch. The houses were demolished by the 17th century. Excavations at 4-7 St Thomas’s Street indicated built settlement from the 14th century onwards with a series of cob walled structures along the north side of the street which survived until the 19th century (*ibid.*: 200). Further excavations at 54-55 St Thomas’s Street in 1994 recorded similar cob walled structures built on previous pasture land in the early to mid-13th century (Hardy 1996a: 229, 240). Archaeological excavations between 1999 and 2002 at the Lion Brewery site in St Thomas’s Street also recorded limited evidence of 13th century buildings along the former street frontage (Moore 2006: 393).

At 64-66 St Thomas’s Street investigations revealed similar phases of activity with evidence of agricultural cultivation followed by the construction of another medieval cob walled building in the mid- to late 13th century (Cook 1999: 296). Nearby excavations at Nos 67-6 recorded evidence of limestone flooring and two successive structures in the medieval to post-medieval period. The structures appear to have been timber framed on stone footings (Norton 2006a: 352).

The investigations around St Thomas’s indicate a low status settlement built on previously farmed land (Hardy 1996a: 269). The stone built structures at the Hamel on the south side of St Thomas’s Street may suggest marginally wealthier tenants
than the inhabitants of the cob walled northern side. A general pattern of abandonment or decay is recorded across many excavated sites in the 14th and 15th centuries and many low status structures appear to have been demolished and overlain by rubbish pits and garden soils.

Plots close to the Castle Mill Stream have been investigated at the Telecom Site (UAD 1658; Moore 2005) and land between 67 and 69 St Thomas’s Street and 40 and 41 Park End Street (Oxford Archaeology 2005). Neither identified any activity orientated on to the Castle Mill Stream.

Wealden House

Munby has proposed that a timber framed house, illustrated by J.C. Buckler, located within St Thomas’s Parish and now demolished was of Wealden type, which would place this style on the outlying fringe of their known distribution, concentrated to the south-east of England (Munby 1974). The Wealden type is classically dated to the late medieval period from the mid-15th to mid-17th centuries (Brunskill 1997: 22).
Rural settlement

Included within the liberty of Oxford were the manors of Binsey, Medley, North and South Osney, Walton, and Holywell, as well as Port Meadow, and the meadows west of Osney. Much of the liberty was considered to belong to a Hundred called Northgate. There were settlements at Twentyacre, near Walton, Buricroft on the Woodstock Road, at Wyke, south of Medley and East and West Wyke off the Grandpont. The remaining rural settlements within the LAA were located in the Bullingdon Hundred (Cowley, Headington, Iffley, Littlemore, Marston, St Clements), the Wootton Hundred (Wolvercote) and Hormer Hundred in Berkshire (Seacourt, North and South Hinksey).

Of the rural villages and hamlets within the LAA only the deserted village of Seacourt has been subject to extensive excavation. The remaining settlements are briefly summarised using the available documentary evidence along with references to relevant small-scale archaeological investigations.

Settlement along the Grandpont

Whitehouse Farm

There is limited evidence for medieval domestic activity along the Abingdon road/Grandpont in the form of rubbish pits recorded during extensive excavations of the Iron Age settlement at Whitehouse Road in 1992 (Mudd 1993). Well preserved medieval boundary ditches and pits were recorded making a pattern of small fields and sub-plots. Thick silt between Iron Age and medieval activity suggested the possible reoccupation of marginal land in the 13th century (ibid.). An inlet excavated in the side of the Hogacre Ditch at Whitehouse Road contained brick like material and wattle and daub revetments; the function of this feature remains unclear, however it may possibly be part of a medieval quarry, a fishpond or a landing place (ibid.). The medieval features at this site may relate to a predecessor of the modern Whitehouse Farm.

East and West Wyke

The origins of other farms along the Abingdon Road (e.g. Eastwyke, Westwyke, Cold Harbour) remain poorly understood. There is a documentary reference to Abingdon Abbey leasing its ‘Wyke’ by Grandpont to Oxford townsmen in the early 12th century (VCH iv: 265-83). Eastwyke manor, located in the vicinity of the 17th century Eastwyke Farm on Abingdon Road, was owned by Abingdon Abbey in the medieval period but is not referenced in the published cartularies. The current farm sits within a rectilinear pattern of ditches, perhaps a moat or drainage system that are poorly understood. An earthwork survey of the surviving ditches has been undertaken (Cotswold Archaeology 2010). No buildings are mentioned when half the manor was conveyed to the Master of University College in 1528 and it remains possible that implied earlier manor buildings were located within the other half of the holding, located on the opposite side of the road, presumably West Wyke (Stoten 2006; Philpotts 2006).

Binsey

Binsey and St Margaret’s Church

Binsey remained a small hamlet throughout the medieval period. Although early settlement was probably linked to St Mary’s Church some distance to the north it would appear that Binsey was largely abandoned in favour of settlement at Seacourt. The medieval village formed part of the St Frideswide’s estate until its dissolution when it passed to Christ Church, which retains ownership. The hamlet at Binsey was assessed at half a hide under the control of St Frideswide’s in 1279 while a 15th century cartulary suggests that the hamlet had belonged to St Frideswide’s since its foundation in the 8th century (Blair 1988: 5). A limited watching brief was undertaken.
at St Margaret’s Chapel in 1993 but no significant features were recorded (Parkinson 1993).

**Wyke (part of Binsey)**

A deserted medieval village was recorded along the Botley Road by the Oxford Archaeological Unit in 1993, but little else is known about this possible settlement (Oxford Archaeological Advisory Service 1993: 8-9). A ‘Wyke’ is recorded in Binsey township in the Cartulary of St Frideswide’s’ close to the Wyke Bridge on Binsey Lane. First mentioned in around 1190 it was considered a hamlet of Binsey in the late 16th century after which it appears to have been abandoned (VCH iv: 268).

**Medley**

Medley, probably located on or near Medley Island, is first mentioned in the 12th century when it was granted to Osney Abbey. Located within St Thomas’s parish it is more closely linked with Binsey (VCH iv: 269). Medley was first described as a manor in 1356.

**Cowley**

There are two villages in the parish: the village of Church Cowley, and some distance to the north-east, Temple Cowley. The 1279 Hundred Rolls record 94 tenants in the villages, while later 14th century documents indicate the principal settlement was Church Cowley with 93 tenants, and only 14 in Temple Cowley (VCH v: 78). The villages had two mills, Temple Mill and Boy Mill located at East Bridge with some settlement surrounding, also three meadows at Milham, Long Mead and Sidenham, and a common pasture at the Marsh between the two main villages (VCH v: 80).

At Church Cowley evaluation trenching south of St James Church in 2003 failed to identify any significant features. An earlier watching brief in 1981 recorded some medieval pits to the north near the 17th century Rectory Farmhouse on Beauchamp Lane, suggesting it may have medieval origins (Moore 2003: 9).

At Temple Cowley excavations at a site adjoining the police station recorded a small assemblage of 13th-15th century medieval pottery from two pits indicating low level domestic activity in the area (Roberts and Durham 1989). Excavations to the north at St Christopher’s First School recorded evidence of a 12th century field boundary possibly associated with the medieval manor (Hardy 1995: 3). Possible evidence of the medieval manor house predating the post-medieval manor house was recorded during an evaluation at the former Nuffield Press and Oxford Military College (Muir and Newell 1999b: 297). The evaluation recorded four undated sub-circular pits filled with limestone cobbles and mortar rich deposits; the spatial organisation of these pits suggests that they formed post holes for a timber framed structure. Pottery of 13th century date was recovered from the site (ibid.: 299). To the south a watching brief at 169 Cowley Road revealed three phases of medieval activity dating from the late 11th through to the 14th centuries. The earliest phase comprised an enclosure and several pits; the second, the corner of a building probably associated with the Templar Preceptory; and the third, a field or paddock dating to after the foundation of the new preceptory at Sandford in 1240 when the status of Temple Cowley preceptory was reduced to that of a camera (Fitzsimons 2008).

The parish of Cowley extended to the east bank of the Cherwell, south of Cowley Road until 1850 (Salmon 2010). Archaeological excavations close to the Magdalen Bridge at Magdalen College School in 1958 recorded early medieval ditches, probably early property boundaries containing late 12th century pottery with 14th century sherds in the loam above (Case and Kirk 1958). An evaluation at Magdalen College School in 1996 recorded a number of pits with 13th century pottery interpreted as gravel quarries. They were defined on the north side by a ditch again with 13th century pottery (Bashford 2006a).
Headington

The manor of Headington was held by the Crown from the Saxon period (see the Saxon Assessment). Headington Manor remained substantial and even in the 14\textsuperscript{th} century it controlled land from Binsey east across Post Meadow to Headington and Wick and north from Shotover to Sescut Farm in Wolvercote. Two water mills are mentioned in Headington at Domesday; one of these is probably the King's Mill on the Cherwell which is recorded as being in the possession of Magdalen College from the 15\textsuperscript{th} to 19\textsuperscript{th} centuries. Two windmills are recorded in the parish, although little is known about their location. One stood near the site of the Isolation Hospital on Bayswater Road and the other at the angle of the Old Road and Windmill Road (OHER 1007). One may be identified with the medieval mill described as standing in a forest clearing in 1303 (VCH v: 158). Both windmills were reported to be ruinous in the 18\textsuperscript{th} century. For a history of the village and church see Cook and Taylor (eds) 1987.

Archaeological investigations at Ethelred Court in Headington recorded some evidence of 13\textsuperscript{th}-14\textsuperscript{th} century occupation comprising a stone spread and a stone filled gulley (Dalton and Miles 1992: 2). Although the evidence was limited it was thought that the features indicated the presence of buildings and yards (ibid.: 3). An archaeological evaluation at the Headington Ruskin College Campus investigated the grounds of the Rookery, a 17\textsuperscript{th} century hall-and-cross wing house, which is described as originating from a 16\textsuperscript{th} century ‘peasant dwelling’. The evaluation encountered a 12\textsuperscript{th} or early 13\textsuperscript{th} century cow burial near to Stoke House within the eastern portion of the site (Dodd 2008).

Barton

The earliest reference to the medieval hamlet of Barton dates to 1246 by which time it is already referred to as ‘Old Barton’ (VCH v: 158). The Hundred Rolls of 1279 record eleven households in the hamlet. The evolution of the hamlet is poorly understood. In 1931 a series of Saxon finds and features were identified close to the edge of the hamlet; and an inhumation was retrieved at the bottom of a possible Saxon sunken featured building (OHER 3802). To the north-east of Barton and just beyond the LAA boundary the medieval village of Stowford was abandoned in the 14\textsuperscript{th}-15\textsuperscript{th} century indicating a period of decline in the area.

Wick

The hamlet of Wick is recorded within Headington parish in the medieval period although it is outside the LAA boundary. The hamlet appeared to have remained small, with a single farm surviving into the post-medieval period (VCH v: 158).

Headington Quarry

Headington has long been known as a local source of stone and has been extensively quarried since from at least the late 14\textsuperscript{th} century. A substantial number of buildings in medieval Oxford were constructed of the stone from Headington. The main quarries were some distance from the village of Headington where some squatter cottages may have been erected by the workers forming a small hamlet that was not officially recognised until the 19\textsuperscript{th} century.

Marston

The place name probably derives from the Saxon ‘Marsh Town’. The village church is first mentioned in the 12\textsuperscript{th} century (Stradling n.d.: 3). The 1279 Hundred Rolls record 46 unfree tenants, a vicar and two freeholders at the settlement. Marston remained a separate parish until it was united with Headington in 1451 (VCH v: 215) and the fields were enclosed by private act in 1520 (ibid.: 215). A medieval village cross is located within the churchyard (OHER 10545). The village has always been isolated from the main areas of settlement in the LAA and until the post-medieval period was only connected to Oxford via Marston Ferry across the River Cherwell (Oxford
Archaeology 2001: 5). The post-medieval White Hart has been the subject to a building survey and investigation; the report notes a possible moat in the village, visible on a 19th-century map (ibid.: 4).

**Iffley**

The village of Iffley is first mentioned in the early 11th century and is included in the Domesday Survey of 1086. The 1279 Hundred Rolls indicated at least 30 dwellings with at least 80 families. The present village retains a semi-rural character enclosed by modern development; it has not been subject to significant archaeological investigation.

**Littlemore**

There was no parish of Littlemore until the 19th century, the area being divided between the parishes of Iffley and St Mary the Virgin in Oxford since at least the Norman period. Settlement likely remained small throughout the medieval period; the 1279 Hundred Rolls record just 26 dwellings in the hamlet.

An archaeological evaluation carried out at Lawn Upton School in 1995 recorded a few small pits and possible boundary ditch associated with 12th-15th century pottery, which could represent the edge of a tenement plot fronting on to Sandford Road (Ford 1995: 9). Further to the south, on the opposite side of Sandford Road an evaluation in 1996 at Littlemore Hospital recorded three medieval pits sealed by later plough soils; the sherds were broadly 12th-mid 13th century (RPS 1996b). Evidence from an adjacent site at Heyford Hill Lane indicated manuring of arable open fields in the medieval period (Barber 1997: 15). At Beenhams, Railway Lane Littlemore an evaluation noted a small number of likely medieval features (pits and postholes). Small number of sherds suggest activity from at least the 11th century, perhaps earlier, to the 12th-13th centuries (Lewis and McNicoll-Norbury 2009).

The Vernacular Architecture Group Dendro-chronology database (2009) includes one date for a domestic structure. An arch-braced truss and threaded purlin from Corpus Christi Farm in Littlemore provided a felling date of 1423-4.

**St Clements**

The parish of St Clements remained a separate parish until 1836 when it was incorporated with the city. It was notable for being located just outside the jurisdiction of the university control of the assizes, staple food prices and weights and measures (VCH v: 258-66). Private enclosure dating to the early 16th century is recorded on the meadows at St Clements. It would appear that the medieval settlement was substantially demolished in the post-medieval period, firstly during the Civil War and then as a result of the re-building of Magdalen Bridge in the late 18th century (VCH v: 260).

A handful of sites have produced evidence for settlement activity in St Clements. Excavations in York Place in 1945 recorded 12th to 15th pottery, the first medieval finds recovered east of the Cherwell (anon 1945). A ditch containing 13th century pottery was recorded on Jeune Street in 2011, perhaps a north-south tenement boundary running off St Clements Street (TVAS forthcoming). See also Cowley Parish, which extended to the banks of the Cherwell, south of Magdalen Bridge in the medieval and post-medieval period.

**St Giles**

For the suburban area of St Giles see above.

**Walton**

By the late medieval period Walton Manor formed part of the estate of Osney Abbey. The Hundred Rolls of 1279 recorded some 46 dwellings in the hamlet with later references to a grange belonging to the Abbott of Osney. By the 14th century,
Godstow also held land in the village although there is evidence of some decline in the later medieval period with just eight tenants registered in the Godstow Manor in 1541. This decline was likely reflected in the Osney estate and the village appears to have been deserted altogether by the end of the 16th century.

In 1975 a ‘middlen’ or ‘pit’ to the rear of 75 Walton Street was recorded and included a quantity of sheep and cattle bones, 11th-13th century pottery and a ridge tile post dating the 12th century, suggesting a substantial dwelling nearby. Medieval pottery was also recovered from upper levels. The site of the manor and later Walton Farmhouse may be located nearby at No 73 Walton Street; this had been a three-storeyed timber-framed building, out of keeping with the others around it. This difference may reflect its earlier position as the house for the medieval farm. Additional medieval finds were made at 82 Walton Street (Inskeep 1998).

Buricroft

Buricroft was a small hamlet first recorded in the 13th century, although a ‘Croft of the three barrows’ is recorded in the 12th century. It was probably located close to the site of the Radcliffe Infirmary. The name may reflect the presence of late Neolithic/early Bronze Age barrows at the site, which were excavated prior to redevelopment of the site in 2009. The excavations investigated a substantial area north and west of the infirmary building but only recorded an extensive spread of undated post or stake holes to the north along the Woodstock Road frontage and parallel boundary ditches, one producing 13th-15th pottery and animal bone (Braybrooke 2010).

Wolvercote

Wolvercote village developed two centres, Lower Wolvercote near Godstow nunnery and mill and Upper Wolvercote around the Church of St Peter, established in the mid-13th century. By the 16th century the two centres were considered separate settlements (Crossley et al. 1990: 309). A 2007 evaluation at the Wolvercote Paper Mill site in Lower Wolvercote recorded ditches, post holes and pits that may be associated with medieval and post-medieval plots fronting on to Mill Road. One pit contained a small number of sherds pottery of 11th-13th century date (Mumford 2007). A 13th century seal matrix was recovered to the south-east of Upper Wolvercote in 1960 (Case and Sturdy 1960: 134).

Cutteslowe

Little is known about the character and extent of settlement at Cutteslowe. It was held by St Frideswide’s in the medieval period but it is uncertain whether there was a manor. Six tenants are connected with Cutteslowe in the 14th century. By the later medieval period it appears to have been abandoned completely. The area was joined with Wolvercote parish in the 19th century (Crossley et al. 1990: 310).

Seacourt deserted village, formerly Berkshire

The village of Seacourt would have been a significant stopping point for pilgrims travelling to the well of St Margaret at Binsey and the village is recorded as having as many as 24 inns to accommodate them in the medieval period. As the popularity of the well diminished so did the fortunes of the village and by the late 15th century all but few houses in the parish were abandoned (Page and Ditchfield 1924: 421). The village had a church by c.1200 when it was granted to the Priores of Studley and remained with them until the Dissolution. The demise of the village in the later medieval period also meant the church became increasingly redundant and by the mid-16th century it had probably been dissolved (ibid.: 423). The original medieval road from Binsey to Eynsham passed through the village rather than following the current path of the Botley Road. The road and a number of earthworks were visible from aerial photographs (Bruce-Mitford 1940: 34).
The deserted medieval village was excavated in 1937 and 1938 by the Oxford University Archaeological Society and later in 1939 by Bruce-Mitford (Biddle 1961/2: 70). These excavations recorded a number of earthwork features and a significant amount of medieval information including large quantities of pottery. The medieval road was recorded just below the topsoil with evidence of a ditch underlying it recorded in several trenches (Bruce-Mitford 1940: 33). The foundations of two poorly built structures were recorded west of the road with a number of associated pits containing 13th century pottery and numerous other finds, while a further two possible building were recorded on the eastern side of the road (ibid.: 35). The 1939 excavations also located the church and four burials to the east of the road and the excavated foundations indicate a well constructed and preserved building (ibid.: 37).

Further archaeological investigations in 1958 revealed substantial evidence of the village (Biddle 1961/2: 71). Seacourt appears to have been a linear village bordering both sides of the main road; the river Thames would have limited development to the east while ridge and furrow is recorded to the west. The church would appear to be situated in the middle of the village with settlement extending outwards to the north and south. Medieval houses appeared to follow a similar pattern in both phases with a basic rectangular structure and a single hearth based on the relatively small quantities of roof tile they probably had thatched roofs (ibid.: 120).

The 1958 excavations indicated two broad phases of development at Seacourt. The first was characterised by wooden structures and ditches. The village appears to have grown organically with little evidence of planning during its late 12th century expansion (Biddle 1961/2: 119). A ditch was recorded beneath the main paved road that may have marked an earlier route on a slightly different alignment as the earlier houses appear to respect this line. The second phase indicates a more prosperous period with the gradual replacement of the wooden structures with stone in the 13th century; a new main road on a north-south alignment paved in stone appears to have been built during this phase (ibid.: 120). The final phase dates to the 14th century when the village appears to have been abandoned. In 1960 evidence for a bridge crossing the Seacourt Stream was recorded near the village (Case and Sturdy 1960: 131). Three rows of oak piles and stonework were recorded in association with 14th century pottery (ibid.).

North and South Hinksey and Botley (outside the LAA)

The village of Hinksey, formerly part of Berkshire, was first mentioned in Domesday when its principal manor was held by the Benedictine Abbey at Abingdon (Page and Ditchfield 1924: 405). The neighbouring village of South Hinksey was not mentioned separately until 1316 when the Abbot of Abingdon was returned as lord of North Hinksey and South Hinksey (ibid.). At the Dissolution, the property of Abingdon Abbey at Hinksey and Seacourt was returned to Crown.

A ford over a previously broader river channel between the modern Hinksey and Bulstake streams was called Oxenforde in 1352; this is one of many fords from which Oxford might have taken its name (Page and Ditchfield 1924: 406). There was a ferry at North Hinksey by 1370 and in 1467 John Heyns, the ferryman, obtained permission from Osney Abbey to build a causeway from Botley Road to the ferry (OHER 4527).
Social organisation

The Old Gildhall and replacement
The old Gildhall was located at Nos 1-3 Queen Street and would have been the centre of town government until a second Gildhall was established on the site of the present Town Hall on St Aldates in 1229 (Munby 2003: 243). The St Aldates plot, the former home of a wealthy Jew, was sold to the burgesses of the city by Henry III in 1229 for use as a courtroom. The building was altered in the 14th century to include an oratory while its cellars were leased as taverns (VCH iv: 331). For a summary of the documentary evidence for early town governance see Pollard 1966.

The Bocardo Prison
A town prison, known as the Bocardo, was located at the North Gate of the city from at least the 13th century onwards and demolished in 1771. Foundations likely belonging to the structure were located during excavations in 1906 and 1998 (Booth 1999: 78). The gate and prison are depicted in a drawing by John Malchair in 1771 (Harrison et al. 1998).

The prison at the Castle
By the 14th century the Castle was primarily used as a prison and buildings were based in the southern part of the precinct near St George’s Tower. Documentary records indicate the prison was in poor repair, noting that the gaol collapsed in 1255 and 1256 before a new gaol was added in 1420 (Oxford Archaeological Unit 1996: 5). The castle became the county gaol by an Act of Parliament in 1531.

The Shirehall
The Shire Hall or Sessions House was located within the Castle precinct. This was used for periodic court meetings, but after the Black Assize of 1577, when over 300 people including the Chief Baron and the High Sheriff died of gaol fever, the building was abandoned (VCH iv: 296-300). A rectangular stone structure and hearth recorded at the 1999-2005 castle investigations may be this building (Oxford Archaeological Unit 1999b; Booth 2000; Poore, Norton and Dodd 2009: 14).

Hospitals

St Bartholomew’s Leper Hospital (Norman foundation)
St Bartholomew’s Hospital, located on the edge of Cowley Marsh east of the town, is thought to have remained independent into the 14th century before it was taken under the direct control of the Crown following a period of neglect (Smith 1995: 3). A growing resentment in the early 14th century against leper hospitals may have resulted in delays to the repair and restoration of the site. Despite being granted to Oriel College in 1324 it remained in a state of disrepair for the remainder of the medieval period (ibid.: 6). The extant remains at the hospital and later buildings site include the 14th century Grade I Bartlemas Chapel (LB Ref 20/85), the Grade II* Bartlemas House, restored in the 17th century by Oriel College (LB Ref 20/84), and the 16th century Grade II* Bartlemas Farmhouse (LB Ref 20/81).

A watching brief carried out at Bartlemas House in 1991 revealed evidence of a medieval ditched and walled boundary between the current 14th century chapel of the leper hospital and Bartlemas House, indicating that the house was a later addition and that the hospital structures may lie to the south of the chapel (Durham 1991b: 93). A later investigation at Southfield Road to the north-west of the hospital recorded a linear spread of stonework that may represent a wall foundation possibly associated with St Bartholomew’s (Hindmarch and Challis 2002: 6). Here the small assemblage of pottery directly underlying the stonework appeared to date to the late 12th-13th centuries. A trial trench across the western watercourse, which was believed to have bounded the hospital precinct, demonstrated two episodes of re-cutting in the
20th century (Bashford and Leech 2010). Further work is being undertaken by the East Oxford Community History and Archaeology Project.

St John the Baptist Hospital (Norman foundation)

On its foundation in 1180 the Hospital of St John the Baptist was granted the land now occupied by Magdalen College, including the meadows to the east, by Hugh de Maloune. The original buildings stood against the eastern line of the City Wall near Longwall Street facing the church of St Peter in the East (Steane 1998: 92). The hospital was re-founded in 1231 when Henry III acquired the land, granting it to the hospital along with half of the ‘Garden of the Jews’. The hospital was subsequently rebuilt on a larger scale in the south-east part of the site near the Cherwell Bridge (ibid.). The king remained a key benefactor of the hospital granting it several liberties in the mid-13th century. In 1294 it was granted permission to enclose an area of vacant land on the south side of the road near their churchyard for the purposes of a cemetery. It is thought that this referred to the ancient Jewish burial ground. The hospital continued until around 1457 when it was granted to William Waynfleet for the foundation of a new college (VCH ii: 159).

Construction work near Magdalen College Lodge in 1958 recorded several burials in the south part of the road; the burials were dated to the 13th century and were thought to have belonged to either the Jewish cemetery or the hospital cemetery (Case and Kirk 1958: 136). Archaeological investigations at the former kitchen of Magdalen College (LB Ref 10/419N and M) indicated that the stone building was contemporary with the hospital, although the structure appears to have been re-roofed in the late 15th century by the college (Durham 1991a: 39). Initial archaeological evaluation in the kitchen yard area revealed evidence of several steps leading into a water culvert as well as medieval floors levels, but the exact purpose of this feature is uncertain (ibid.: 28). Excavations across the eastern part of the yard recorded further evidence of the culvert as well as the foundation walls of the hospital itself. A watching brief carried out across the yard also recorded several column bases suggesting a twin halled structure on the street frontage, perhaps the eastern part of the infirmary (ibid.: 34).

Excavations carried out in 1995 in Longwall Quad recorded evidence of medieval tenements fronting on to the High Street as well as a substantial ditch running parallel to Longwall Street and the probable remains of a further building fronting on to the street (Roberts 1999: 275). Small-scale archaeological investigation at Magdalen College in 1976 has also revealed evidence of 13th century stonework around Chaplain Quad (UAD 329); evidence of a managed pond, recorded in 1991, may have supplied the hospital’s aqueduct (UAD 356). To the north-west at the north-east angle of the town walls was the Crowell, a spring which is thought to have been the source of water for the Hospital. A culvert running down the ditch in Longwall Street, excavated in 2002, is believed to have carried the water from the spring (Henderson 2002).

St Giles hospital

The Hospital of St Giles is first mentioned in 1330 while a later bequest in 1390 indicates that the hospital was for the poor and was located near St Giles Church. It has been suggested that the hospital was also known as Bethlehem Hospital (VCH ii: 158).

St Peter’s hospital

A brief mention is made in 1338 to a hospital or house for the poor in the parish of St Peter’s in Oxford that may have stood on the site of New College (VCH ii: 160).

St Clement’s hospital

The Hospital of St Clement was first mentioned in 1345 but little else is known about it (VCH ii: 158).
Infirmaries
A number of the religious institutions in the town maintained their own infirmaries, including Osney Abbey, St Fideswides's Priory, Godstow Abbey and the Greyfriars.
Transport and communications

River network

The River Thames, called Isis around the city, runs roughly north-west to south-east passing to the west of the town. The river Cherwell runs down the east side of central Oxford, joining the Thames south of Christ Church Meadow. It is fairly shallow and has never been exploited commercially. There is evidence for navigation on the Thames at Oxford dating at least to the 11th century, with documentary evidence for tolls being taken from the River Ock at Andersey Island, Abingdon to Oxford (Davis 1973: 264). However the river appears to have become impassable by the 14th century with an increasing number of complaints and injunctions recorded against the number of fish weirs placed along the Thames (ibid.: 265). An Act of 1606 had the purpose of making the Thames navigable as far as Oxford, but this does not appear to have been enforced and the river was still un-navigable several years later when a second Act was passed in 1624 (Philip 1937: 153). Only then did the river begin to improve with new locks to the south of the city at Iffley and Sandford; Oxford finally became accessible by water in 1635 (ibid.: 155).

Management of river channels

Evidence for deliberate alterations to the river network has been noted from the Saxon period, primarily through the cutting, recutting or embanking of channels to provide water for mills around the city (e.g. Castle Mill Stream, Trill Mill Stream) and for drainage purposes in the LAA (e.g. Binsey Meadow). For a discussion of the documentary and pictorial evidence for channel management see Munby 2003: 82-7.

Blackfriars Stream

Blackfriars Mill Stream ran south from the Trill Mill Stream west of Grandpont. By 1500 it had silted up to the extent that the mill fell into disuse. The line of the stream is approximately that of a modern parish boundary. A possible sitting was made in 1980 (UAD 467).

Castle Mill Stream

The Castle Mill Stream was subject to limited excavations at Boreham’s Yard in 1994. Excavations recorded evidence of a pre-existing ‘natural’ watercourse underlying primary cobbled surface adjacent to the castle but on a more easterly alignment to the current stream. Dating evidence from the early phases of the site was limited however and comprised 11th-15th century pottery (Booth et al. 2003: 241). No evidence of channel revetting was recorded at the Boreham’s Yard site although later excavations to the south did record several timbers from the channel walls (Dalton and Booth 1998: 16). The timber revetments could not be closely dated; however dendro-chronology dating provided felling date ranges of AD 1296-1307 [Timber OXCAML 28] and AD 1334-1363 [OXCAML 6]. A landing place or hythe may have been located on the site of the later hythe bridge from the Late Saxon period (Munby and Rhodes 2008: 8) although there is currently no archaeological evidence for this. From the late 13th century stone from Taynton area was brought to Eynsham by carts and then by river to Hythe Bridge (Jope 1956: 250). Castle Mill Stream was an important route for boats and wharves developed in the area of Hythe Bridge in the 16th and 17th centuries. See also the Saxon and Norman Assessments.

Bulstake Stream

Bulstake Stream was one of the principal navigation channels of the River Thames after the Castle and Osney mills were constructed in the early medieval period. It runs from north-west of Abbey Road to the east end of Osney Mead. The section along the edge of Osney Mead was formally known as the Pot Stream. In 2002 an area of stone surface beneath organic silts sloping towards modern course of Bulstake Stream forming south edge of Osney Mead was observed (Score 2002).
Fiddler’s Island Streams
Fiddler's Island Streams are minor channels running parallel with the main course of the Thames. They are separated by Fiddler's Island and rejoin at the north end of Abbey Road.

Holywell Mill Stream
Holywell Mill Stream runs off from the river Cherwell on the south-east corner of the University Parks forming the western boundary of a series of meadows running north-south from Holywell to Christ Church, where it joins the River Thames. The mill at Holywell was in existence by c.1200 and the stream would have been contemporary if not earlier. The channel just above Magdalen Bridge was partially diverted along a culvert below part of the Hospital of St John the Baptist in the 13th century and an aqueduct supplied the hospital with water from the vicinity of the mill (Durham 1991a).

Hogacre Ditch
Hogacre Ditch separates from the Bulstake Stream south of Osney Mead. It runs generally east-west and joins the Thames below Folly Bridge. For parts of its length Hogacre Ditch is the old Berkshire-Oxfordshire County Boundary.

Minster Ditch
The Minster Ditch is a narrow channel north of the Bulstake Stream and running through Osney Mead. In the 1890s a hoard of Bronze Age implements, an Iron Age dagger sheath and some Saxon items were recovered from it. A silted up section of watercourse, possibly associated with the Minster Ditch, was found in 2000 (Oxford Archaeological Unit 2000c).

Osney Ditch
Osney Ditch links Bulstake Stream with the Thames at Osney. It forms the western boundary of Osney Island after flowing under St Frideswide’s Bridge.

Osney Lane Stream
A stream ran down the north side of Osney Lane surviving into the late 18th century. Where it separated the lane from the Hamel there was a bridge, called 'Hamill' or 'Amill'. A stone culvert was found in excavations in 1975 which may have carried the stream (UAD 536).

Osney Mill Stream
A channel feeding Osney Abbey has certainly been established since the 12th century when the abbey and mill were created. Excavations between 1975 and 1983 showed that there had been a channel c.30 metres further east in the 12th century which was filled in during the 13th century. Waterfront development was shown to have moved to the present Osney Mill Stream (Sharpe 1985). Archaeology and documentary evidence suggest that the earlier channel had been the original mill stream, but it is not clear whether this was natural or cut deliberately.

Sheepwash Channel
The Sheepwash Channel links the Bulstake Stream, Fiddler's Island Stream and Castle Mill Stream. It runs west-east from the north of Abbey Road. The LMS railway line used to cross it via a swing bridge. Modern maps erroneously call it Rewley Abbey Stream.

Shire Lake
The Shire Lake branched off from the Thames just above Folly Bridge. Its line and width are believed to have undergone changes in the prehistoric and medieval periods. Evidence for this may have been found in Luther Terrace in 1983 (Lambrick 1985). After crossing Grandpont under Denchworth Bow, it flowed across Christ Church Meadow to the north-south branch of Trill Mill Stream. The remains of this channel may have been seen in 1981 (Durham 1982a). Originally it continued across
the meadow to the Cherwell and formed the county boundary. This section was lost during the medieval period. The whole stream silted up and the Shire Lake Ditch was replaced with a pipe c.1886 (UAD 1192). The line of the Shire Lake was investigated during excavations in 1986 and 1988-9 (Durham 1989; Wilkinson 2003: 112-120).

**Trill Mill Stream**

The Trill Mill stream originates from the Thames near the Castle and runs east towards St Aldates, where it forks south into the Shire Lake Stream. There is a possibility that a channel continued east across Christ Church Meadow where the stream forks south to the east of St Aldates. The Stream has been recorded on historic maps including Agas’ map of the city and the more recent Ordnance Survey series. The channel was finally buried in the late 20th century with the exception of the small section east to St Aldates. The medieval Trill Mill Stream was, at least in part of its route, a recut or embanked channel within a larger Devensian channel. The recut channel or ‘canalisation’, dug around the 12th-13th century was managed through the installation of clay linings and wooden revetments and was probably associated with the Greyfriars. Evidence for the wider channel and the pre-canalisation line has been seen in several excavations on St Aldates (Sturdy1961-62; Durham 1984; 1987; Roberts 1994; Booth 1995d; UAD 661) and south of the city defences at Paradise Street (UAD 331), Littlegate Street (UAD 525) and Albion Place (Lambrick and Woods 1976; UAD 526). Both the Trill Mill and Blackfriars Mill were powered by the stream.

The possible Late Devensian channel, some estimated 50 metres wide, was recorded during evaluations at the Westgate centre car park in 2007. Whilst scientific dating has yet to be carried out, the deposits reflect a change from one large channel to multiple incised channels (Champness 2008: 159). A second, smaller channel some 30 metres in width was then incised into the Devensian channel cutting to a greater depth than the previous channel. Although dating is limited, this channel appears to have been in existence from the late Bronze Age until the Late Saxon period and is thought to have been a precursor to the artificially cut Trill Mill Stream (ibid.: 160).

The Trill Mill was located east of Grandpont on a southern branch of the stream. In the post-medieval period the stream was used as a drain and the section west from Christ Church Meadow was culverted for health reasons in 1863. The Christ Church Meadow channel was found in 1863 and possibly 1876 (UAD 298).

**Linking channel between Castle Mill Stream/Castle Ditch and Trill Mill Stream?**

Between 2007 and 2008 trial trenching was undertaken in Old Greyfriars Street as part of the Westgate Centre evaluation. One trench recorded an east-west aligned feature with clay primary fills, through which four timber stakes had been driven. The stakes were overlain by a series of possibly water lain clay rich deposits. The feature was overlain by a clay silt likely to represent 12th-13th century land reclamation. The feature could therefore represent an early channel or ditch, potentially related to the burh defences or a channel linking the later castle moat to the Trill Mill stream (B Durham pers. comm.; Bashford 2008a: 18-19).

**Wareham Stream**

Wareham Stream flows to the west of the Castle Mill Stream, leaving it by Rewley Abbey and rejoining it by the north-west corner of the College of Further Education. It has been recorded on historic maps including Agas’ map of the city in 1578 and the modern Ordnance Survey maps. As well as forming part of the moats surrounding Rewley Abbey the stream was used by Morrell’s Brewery in High Street, St Thomas’s, in the post-medieval and modern periods. A possible medieval revetment wall along the southern bank of the Wareham Stream was observed in an evaluation at 40-41 Park End Street (Norton 2003) while a stone revetted channel probably involved in the management of water in the Castle Moat and the remains a 16th.
century sluice house were also investigated at Paradise Street in 2003 (Simmonds). The 'Small Bridge Stream' a historic watercourse in St Thomas Parish was located and investigated in 2003 (Norton 2005).

A stream, now silted up, branched off from the Wareham Stream and rejoined it after running roughly parallel below High Street St Thomas’s. It was crossed there by Small or Lasse Bridge. The course of this infilled stream was found during excavations in 1999 (Hull 1999).

**The Kennel and other drains**

A stone lined drain known as ‘the kennel’ ran down the middle of the principal streets (see Norman Assessment for more information) Several sections were uncovered during excavations from St Mary the Virgin, High Street to Catte Street in 1981 when it was suggested that parts of it may have fallen out of use in the 12th century (UAD 337). Further east along High Street two intercutting drains were seen outside Drawda Hall in 1982. The kennel did not run quite straight, possibly to allow for changes in the street frontage. Its sides were so steep that a timber lining has been suggested although no timber has been found (UAD 337). A ditch seen outside 65 High Street in the late 19th century may be part of the drain (UAD 1343). A small central channel was observed in Market Street during sewer repair work in recent excavations (Bashford 2009a). An undated stone-lined drain c.60 cm wide, of rubble, located at the back wall of No 5 Longwall Street, whose corner is slightly chamfered to match line of drain, was observed in 2002 (Henderson 2002). A watching brief at Christ Church between 2005 and 2007 recorded a narrow central channel or ‘kennel’ some 0.3 metres wide (indicated by cobbles laid lengthways) on the now covered over St Frideswide Lane. The channel appears not to have been maintained for long as it contained stones in the top. Two sherds of Brill/Boarstall ware were recovered from between the road cobbles and must date to use in the 14th century (pers. comm. J. Moore; JMHS forthcoming). Brasenose Lane is the last Oxford street to retain the pattern of a central ‘Kennel’ drain.

**Fords, landing points, bridges and causeways**

Several fords are recorded on the OS 1st edition maps while ferry crossing points are known at Marston, Holywell, Christ Church, Iffley and St Thomas’s. The ferry crossing at Marston is first mentioned in the 13th century although its exact position is not known and it is not marked on cartographic sources until the OS 1st edition map of 1876 (Newbigging and Wood 1996: 53).

The Hythe at Hythe Bridge was a landing point for heavy goods brought to Oxford from upstream from at least the 13th century (Jope 1956: 200) and perhaps from Late Saxon times (Munby and Rhodes 2008: 8) while another landing point was thought to exist at Oxford Castle near Pacey’s Bridge (Palmer 1980: 138).

**Bookbinder's Bridge**

Bookbinder’s Bridge carries High Street St Thomas’s over the Wareham or Back Stream. There was a bridge there from the 12th century and the name probably originated from a nearby building where books were bound for Osney Abbey. By the 17th century there was a single stone arch, which was rebuilt in brick c.1858 (VCH iv: 189).

**Castle Bridge**

Castle Bridge was built to connect the road from the West Gate of Oxford with St Thomas's parish, and was probably built soon after the Castle which diverted the route. It crossed the Castle Mill Stream to the south west of the castle. Originally maintained by the king, it became the responsibility of St Thomas’s parish and then, in 1685, of the city. In the 17th century the bridge was supported on stone columns and wide enough for a cart. It was widened in timber in 1871 and rebuilt in brick and masonry in 1895.
Folly Bridge
Folly Bridge was built as part of Grandpont Causeway in the 11th century. During the medieval period it was known as South Bridge. There were four arches with a tower just south of the third arch. A tower, known as ‘Friar Bacon’s Study’, was demolished in 1779 and became the subject of a number of drawings by John Malchair (Harrison 1998). The central medieval part of the bridge remains with post-medieval and later additions and repairs. A photographic survey in 1981 recorded three of the southern archways. All showed four phases of development, representing increases in the width of the causeway. The construction was part ashlar and part limestone rubble. The first phase was probably the late 11th century arched bridge followed by a second phase consisting of strengthening for the piers; the other two phases may date to the 18th century (Bradford and Steane 1980).
For the Grandpont Causeway, see the Norman Assessment.

Godstow Bridge
The current bridge is a grade II listed structure comprising two bridges; the first spans the northern arch is probably medieval in origin; the south arch was rebuilt in 1892 (LB Ref 16/14).

Hythe Bridge
The Norman wooden bridge was rebuilt in stone in 1383. In 1861 when the canal was constructed a new iron bridge was built over both watercourses. The name ‘Hythe Bridge’ probably arises from the wharves built just north of the bridge, and marked the closest approach to the city for boats other than barges. It has been suggested that the name ‘hythe’ suggests a landing place was established prior to the Norman ‘Hythe Bridge’ (Munby and Rhodes 2008: 8).

Magdalen Bridge
Magdalen Bridge carries the eastern road from Oxford over the River Cherwell. Formerly called Pettypont, and then East Bridge, some form of crossing existed here from at least 1004. The bridge straddles the town boundary, which made responsibility for its upkeep a problem, until the matter was finally settled by the city in 1665. During the 14th century a drawbridge stood at the east end. By the 16th century the bridge was 166 metres long, with 20 arches. In the 13th and 17th century houses were built on the bridge, but were soon removed. After a number of major repairs the bridge was finally declared unsafe in 1771. In 1967 a deep culvert was discovered running along the north side of the road in a north-west direction. The culvert was covered by a stone arch and blocked at both ends (Benson and Brown 1967).

Milham Bridge
Milham Bridge crossed the Cherwell at the southwest corner of the Botanic Gardens. The western channel was crossed by two stone arches and a causeway then led to the eastern channel, which was crossed by a timber bridge (Agas map of 1578). It may have been constructed by the canons of St Frideswide’s, but the recorded name of Milham Ford suggests that a bridge replaced the ford at a later date. Wolsey rebuilt it to carry materials for the building of Cardinal College. This bridge was used as a horse and foot route until c.1634 when it was damaged by frost. During the Civil War the bridge was demolished. A temporary structure was erected during the rebuilding of Magdalen Bridge (VCH iv: 189).

Osney Bridge
There was a bridge over the Osney mill-leat, now the main channel of the Thames, from the medieval period. The first reference came in 1465 when Botley Causeway was built up. By the early 17th century there was a three-arched stone bridge, which was widened c.1777 after the road was turnpiked. It was replaced by an iron bridge in 1889 after a partial collapse in 1885.
Preachers Bridge
Preachers Bridge crossed the Trill Mill Stream at the bottom of Littlegate Street linking it to the precinct of Blackfriars. The original bridge built by the Friars c.1285 collapsed by 1787 and was temporarily replaced by a timber construction. The c.1813 stone replacement disappeared when the stream was culverted in 1863. The later bridge is shown on 16th century and later maps.

Quaking Bridge
Quaking Bridge crosses the Castle Mill Stream west of the castle mound. Historic maps show that a bridge existed there from at least the 16th century. Excavations in Tidmarsh Lane in 1995 uncovered part of a 13th century wall and the likely position of a gate with 12th-14th century cobbled surfaces close to the modern bridge. The name 'Quaking' may derive from an early wooden bridge (Booth 1995b).

Small Bridge
Small Bridge, or Lasse Bridge, carried St Thomas’s High Street across a small stream, west of Bookbinder’s Bridge. It was first recorded in the 14th century. The name 'Lasse' was used when Christ Church repaired it in the 17th century (VCH iv: 289).

Trill Mill and Denchworth Bow
The Trill Mill Bow carried St Aldates across the Trill Mill Stream onto Grandpont. It was rebuilt in stone during the reign of Henry VI. The stream was culverted in 1863 after which the bridge disappeared. Denchworth Bow was probably named after a 14th century tradesman, John Denchworth. The single stone arch carried Grandpont across the Shire Lake stream where it crossed St Aldates about 100 metres north of Folly Bridge. The stream silted up and the bridge disappeared (VCH iv: 289).

Road network
The main routeways connecting Oxford to other centres of importance in the country changed little throughout the medieval period. Probably the most important route was the north-south route from the West Midlands via Banbury and Oxford and on to Winchester and Southampton as indicated with the early development of the causeway crossing at Grandpont (Peberdy 2010: 50). The second key east-west routeway from Gloucester crossed through Oxford and Headington towards London; it too was improved at Pettypont in Oxford in the 12th-13th centuries (see above). Botley Road is first recorded in about 1210 but it was only a seasonal footpath through the meadows until about 1530 when a causeway was built at the expense of John Claymond, President of Corpus Christi College (VCH iv: 284).

Archaeological investigations across the city have recorded evidence of earlier surfaces beneath many of the present intra-mural streets (see Dodd (ed.) 2003: 26-9 for more detailed information). By the end of the Saxon period the basic street grid was in place. Norman additions and alterations were made, particularly in the west end round the castle and to the north of St Frideswide’s. Subsequently during the late medieval period the main roads within the burh remained largely unaltered, although several small lanes and alleys were added allowing access to new properties (see Appendix 2: Medieval street network). Documentary references for new lanes are mentioned in Salter’s Survey of Oxford, including when permission was given to make Rose Lane in 1250 the grange of St Frideswide’s (land of the Trinitarian Friars) outside the Eastgate. Another example is Shitebarne Lane referred to in the 14th century (Salter 1955a: 197, 215). Several roads and lanes were closed during the medieval period including Sewys Lane located between New Inn Hall Street and Cornmarket in 1369 (Salter 1955a: 160). Excavations at Corpus Christi bastion in 2008 recorded in-filled quarry pits which produced 13th century pottery along the projected line of Shidyerd Street (Bashford 2009b: 13). This suggests that if there had been a southern access point in the Town Wall near the Corpus Christi bastion
any route to it south from the High Street along Shidyerd Street could only have been in use for a short duration, if at all. A watching brief between 2005 and 2007 on new service trenches located west of the cathedral at Christ Church identified the remains of the roads of St Frideswides Lane, St Edward Street, Jury Lane and Shitebarne Lane along with parts of buildings fronting onto these roads (pers. comm. J.Moore; JMHS forthcoming).

The archaeological evidence suggest that repairs to the existing Late Saxon mettaled streets were generally of low quality compared to the original surfacing. Watching briefs in St Aldates have recorded evidence of several phases of street surfaces of either gravel or pebble (UAD 551, 1537, 1538).
Craft, trade and industries

Medieval crafts and industries have been well researched in Oxford (see Further Reading for more details). Salter’s Survey of Oxford (Salter 1955a; 1955b), the Victoria County History (VCH iv) and Munby and Dodd’s survey of St Thomas’s parish (2006) provide a wealth of documentary evidence for changing patterns of economy and trade movement in the city with specialist areas for the book trade noted in Catte Street, for butchers in Brewer’s Street, cordwainers and drapers on Cornmarket, and the cloth and tanning trades in St Thomas’s.

The markets

That Oxford held the rights to a market at the time of the Conquest is uncertain, but it is likely that the town was granted a prescriptive market. The first documentary reference to the market comes from the Abingdon Cartulary in around 1160 (Burrows 1884: 11). A second market was established in the medieval period at the Castle adjacent to the Barbican; this appears to have been primarily for the sale of woollen cloth (ibid.: 27). The significance of the main market, based at Carfax and sprawling into the adjacent streets, is reflected in the densely built up adjacent frontages. The extent of the medieval market in c.1370 is described in the town’s Red Book, which records specific areas set aside for Spicery, Mercery, Drapery and Cordwainery (Munby 2003: 245). Post-medieval maps show shambles still in operation in Queen Street and Cornmarket.

The Cornmarket, a lead-roofed building on stone pillars was erected in Cornmarket Street, previously called Northgate Street, in 1536. Corn was sold there until 1644 when the building was demolished and the roof used for bullets during the Civil War. The building is shown on Agas’s 1587 map.

Inns and taverns

Inns and taverns were an important part of the medieval city. Documentary evidence has recorded sites at numerous locations but primarily around the market place where some 15 inns are recorded in the 15th century (Munby 1992: 247). A list of the inns and taverns are mentioned in Salter’s Survey and their earliest references are listed below (Table 1). A number of 14th century inns survive and have been subject to various levels of survey, summarised below. Munby notes that recorded taverns would have often been vaulted cellars. Notably the 15th century cellar of the Falcon Inn (Knap Hall) survives as the Plate Room of the To wn Hall (ibid.: 303; RCHM 1939: 174). Pantin’s (1961) study of the architecture of medieval inns notes that the predominant style in Oxford was the courtyard type boasting several examples (e.g. The Golden Cross, The Clarendon Hotel and the King’s Head).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>First Date</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ducklington’s Inn, St Aldates</td>
<td>1298?</td>
<td>Salter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two taverns, Queen Street</td>
<td>1279</td>
<td>Salter SW III 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stodleys Inn, High Street</td>
<td>13th C?</td>
<td>Salter SE II 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two taverns Gild Hall, St Aldates</td>
<td>1301</td>
<td>Salter NE I 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Inn</td>
<td>1327</td>
<td>Salter SW III 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duckingtons Inn, St Aldates</td>
<td>1335</td>
<td>Salter SW III 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall’s Inn, Cornmarket</td>
<td>1337</td>
<td>Salter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall’s Inn, Cornmarket</td>
<td>1337</td>
<td>Salter NW II 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bates Inn, St Aldates</td>
<td>c.1354</td>
<td>Salter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croxford’s Inn, High Street</td>
<td>1354</td>
<td>Salter NE I 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swindlestock Tavern</td>
<td>1355</td>
<td>Salter SW III 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Inn, Cornmarket</td>
<td>1362</td>
<td>Salter, NE I 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bereford Tavern? High Street</td>
<td>1361</td>
<td>Salter, NE I 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Inn, St Giles</td>
<td>1361</td>
<td>Salter N II 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bull Inn, Cornmarket</td>
<td>1370</td>
<td>Salter, NE I 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inn Name</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Salter Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charleston Inn, High Street</td>
<td>1376</td>
<td>NE III 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Lion Inn, St Aldates</td>
<td>c.1384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bell, St Giles</td>
<td>1389</td>
<td>N IV 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beke’s Inn, Merton Street</td>
<td>1390</td>
<td>SE III 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The George Inn, Magdalen Street</td>
<td>1395</td>
<td>N IV 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crown, later New Inn, Commarket</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>NE I 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Tabard, High Street</td>
<td>1418</td>
<td>SE V 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burnell’s Inn, St Aldates</td>
<td>1418</td>
<td>SE I 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarsenhead, High Street</td>
<td>1442</td>
<td>SE V 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Christopher Inn, Magdalen Street</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>N IV 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Fawkon, St Aldates</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>SE I 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Bear, High Street</td>
<td>1457</td>
<td>SE I 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harts Head, St Giles</td>
<td>1464</td>
<td>N II 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chequers Inn, High Street</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>SE I 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mitre, High Street</td>
<td>1506?</td>
<td>NE I 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fleur de Lys, St Aldates</td>
<td>1514</td>
<td>SW III 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malthouse, Cornmarket</td>
<td>1523</td>
<td>NE I 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ram, High Street</td>
<td>1523</td>
<td>SE II 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kings Heads, Cornmarket</td>
<td>1529</td>
<td>NW II 44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Medieval inns mentioned in Salter

*New Inn* (‘Zacharias’)

New Inn, known as ‘Zacharias’ in the 20th century, at 26-28 Cornmarket and St Michael’s Chambers on Ship Street was subject to a detailed survey before being dismantled and reconstructed. The medieval courtyard inn is first mentioned in 1386 as the ‘New Inn’ and originally comprised two tenements (Munby 1992: 258). The inn encompassed a stone built wall with traceried windows which are captured on 18th century illustrations but are no longer surviving. The timber-framed inn itself was built to the rear of a series of five shops fronting on to the street and comprised a north and south range and a gallery linking the two (ibid.: 269). Dendro-chronology dating on timbers recovered from the medieval building indicates that it was built in the late 14th century and was likely contemporary with the range of shops.

*Tackley’s Inn*

Tackley’s Inn at 106 High Street was built in around 1320 and acquired as an academic hall by Adam de Brome in 1324 (Pantin 1942: 81). The property at that time comprised a north and south half; the north part consisted of five shops fronting the street with five solars above and a cellar of five bays below, all leased to laymen; and a southern part consisting of a hall and inner chambers let to scholars. De Brome acquired the property for the foundation of St Mary’s College. It is probable that the college was based here until 1329 when they acquired La Oriole on the site of the present college (ibid.). Following the departure of St Mary’s, the southern part was let to the Augustinian canons possibly also as an academic hall. The division of property was altered in the 15th century on to an east-west axis, with the western part devoted to Tackley’s Inn and used as an academic hall, later known as Buckley Hall; while the eastern half was known as the college tavern. A number of sketches were made of the buildings and cellars at Tackley’s Inn in the late 19th century. (Hurst 1887-1914; Munby 1978). The medieval inn was refronted in the 19th century and retains a medieval cellar.

*The Golden Cross*

A detailed building survey of the 15th century Golden Cross and its 16th century wall paintings was first undertaken in 1955 by Pantin and Rouse although no below-ground investigative work was involved (Pantin and Rouse 1955). A subsequent building survey undertaken at the Golden Cross in 1986-7 during refurbishment did allow for limited below-ground investigation. Cellars predating the 15th century building were recorded. When plaster was removed from the exterior it was seen that
15th century timberwork had survived above the first floor. Further details of the timber framed building and the roof were recorded. Behind a brick chimney stack a late 16th century book and sheets, with early 17th century translations of Ovid, had been hidden (Steane 1987a).

The Mitre

The Mitre Hotel, 18 High Street, retains 13th century cellars but the range on the High Street was rebuilt in the 17th century.

Guilds and trades

Documentary evidence indicates that several guilds operated in Oxford in the 12th century, and that the town was amongst the top six towns in the country in terms of wealth and size (Davis 1973: 266). However this ranking dropped to 16th place by 1377 and continued to fall (ibid.: 267). Charter Rolls indicate a guildhall on St Aldates was purchased by the burgesses of the town in 1229, located where the present Town Hall stands (Salter 1955a: 227).

The university maintained control over a great many of the medieval guilds including the Barbers Guild established in 1348, the Brewers Guild established in the 15th century, the Bakers Guild established by 1451, and the Tailors Guild established in 1454. A single reference to a guild of Mercers and Wooldendrapers dates to 1348. The Glovers guild was established by 1461 and was later incorporated by the city in 1562, and the Cooks guild was established in 1463. A number of other guilds have been briefly mentioned in Oxford including a goldsmiths guild in 1348, a skinners guild in 1392, a smiths guild by the 15th century, a carpenters guild in 1525, a hosiers guild in 1527 and a fishmongers guild in 1530 (VCH iv). Salter’s Survey of Oxford notes numerous bakehouses along Turl Street in the late 13th-14th centuries.

Leatherworking

By 1319 the Cordwainers Guild was allowed to expand its monopoly, regulating leatherwork both in the town and its suburbs. Documentary evidence suggests that the Cordwainers (shoemakers) were largely confined to Northgate Street (Cornmarket) (VCH iv: 314); however the late medieval archaeological evidence for shoemaking has come mostly from areas favourable for preservation of leather at St Aldates and from the Castle defences. A guild house for the cordainery trade was eventually built on Cornmarket in the late 16th century adjacent to the Bocardo town jail located near the North Gate.

To the east of the castle, the Barbican ditch, installed in 1216, was slowly in-filled over a period of around 200 years with domestic and industrial waste. A section excavated across the Barbican ditch during the St Ebbe’s redevelopment in the 1960s recovered about 1200 fragments of leather dating from the 13th-18th centuries, including shoes, belts, knife sheaths, sword scabbards and other clothing (Hassall 1971a: 10; Jones 1976: 275-96). Subsequently further excavations at the Castle Precinct between 1999 and 2005 have recovered 53 nearly complete shoes and a large proportion of shoe parts dating from the late 15th century through to the 1540s. The shoes appear to provide further evidence for a cobbler or cobblers living in Paradise Street (Poore et al. 2009: 14). Evidence for leatherworking was also recovered from the nearby 31-34 Church Street site where an iron slicker and an iron awl were recovered (Hassall et al. 1989: 100). A number of late medieval (14th-15th century) shoes recovered from excavations at St Aldates are published in Dodd (ed. 2003: 286, 288.)

Tanning appears to have been concentrated in St Thomas’s parish and south of Littlegate throughout the medieval and post-medieval periods and excavations in these areas have recorded quantities of animal bones and horn cores indicating tanning activities (Norton 2006b: 387; Oxford Archaeology forthcoming).
Textiles and weaving
The cloth and wool trade was the main source of industry in the early medieval period and brought great wealth to the town until the 13th century when the national industry collapsed and the town fell into decline. The Weavers Guild was seriously affected by economic decline in the medieval period; by the 13th century it was effectively controlled by the burgesses of the town. By 1509 it essentially existed in name only and was only occasionally referenced in town documents until the mid-18th century (VCH iv: 316). Excavations in the St Ebbe’s area recorded evidence for textile manufacture from at least as early as the 13th century, with heckles, spindle-whorls and linen smoothers recorded (Hassall et al. 1989: 100).

Butchery
The butchers formed an association of butchers in the late 13th century but did not form an official guild until 1536 when they received official incorporation from the town (VCH iv: 316). Salter notes that the east end of Brewer Street, then called Sleying Lane, was largely occupied by butchers in the 14th-15th century whose long narrow plots stretched from the road back to the Trill Mill Stream where the animals were slaughtered (Salter 1955b: 35). The Butchers row or shambles was located in the High Street until its relocation to Queen Street in 1556 (VCH iv: 306-7).

Harpmaking
Evidence for specialist manufacturing activity was recovered from the floor of a 15th century hall on the corner of St Aldates and Speedwell Street. Here bone pegs (psalting pegs) for the tuning of stringed implements, and waste from manufacturing them, was recovered and can be linked to a documentary reference to Thomas Brikar, harpmaker who was the tenant here in 1454 (Henig and Wilson 1984: 160-6; Hassall 1987: 41).

Coin hoard and Trade Tokens
At 55-58 Cornmarket an early 16th century hoard of money boxes was found to the rear of the property thought to indicate a benefit club or guild at this site (UAD 4; Sturdy and Munby 1985: 68). Medieval jettons are commonly recovered from around the city (a summary of these objects is beyond the scope of this assessment). At the Ashmolean extension excavation in 2008 there was a noticeable lack of common Nuremberg jettons in contrast to the seven medieval coins recovered. Allen has noted the contrast between this site and a survey of seven other sites in Oxford which have provided a total of 34 medieval jettons and only 32 medieval coins (Allen 2006; Palmer and Mayhew 1977). However the significance of this provisional pattern is unclear.

Book binding and printing
Salter’s Survey identifies numerous traders associated with the book industry in Catte Street including limners, parchment makers and book binders. The earliest reference dates from around 1210 when Peter Illuminator sold his plot on Catte Street (Salter NE III 118) with later evidence throughout the 13th-14th centuries indicating a long period of use for the book trade only ceasing with the creation of All Souls College on the east side (Salter 1955a). In 1478 the first press arrived in Oxford, only two years after William Caxton set up the first printing press in England. According to Clarke a press was initially located on Merton Street, and there are also documentary references to presses in Logic Lane (Clark 1889: 175). The printing industry in Oxford developed in a haphazard fashion over the next century, consisting of a number of short-lived private businesses, some patronised by the university. In 1586 the university itself obtained a decree from the Star Chamber confirming its privilege to print books. A number of objects associated with book production have been recovered from across the city; for example several objects connected with writing were recorded during the St Ebbe’s/Westgate Centre including 13th century
styli and possible parchment prickers and a 15th century copper hooked clasp, probably from a book binding (Hassall et al. 1989: 100).

**Quarrying**

The shift from the utilisation of locally resourced field stone (ragstone recovered from the fields of the Corallian ridge) to the exploitation of commercial quarries in Headington would have been a major commercial development. However the process is poorly understood. Arkell (1947) remains the best reference for the geology of the Oxford area. He notes that for the larger projects of the 13th-15th centuries – such as St Mary’s Church (c.1280), Merton Chapel (1289-94), New College (1380) and its bell tower (1396-7), Magdalen College (1474) – demand was supplied from quarries at Wheatley, and subsequently in the late 14th century from Headington, whilst freestone for the dressings was obtained at Taynton and other quarries near Burford. The Oxfordshire Historic Environment Records Office notes stone quarries of a possible medieval origin in Iffley (OHER 5303) and Cowley (OHER 5188) as well as Headington Quarry.

A recent field evaluation on Barracks Lane, Cowley, recorded evidence of possible medieval quarrying (Tannahill and Diez 2008: 195). Four inter-cutting pits c.1 metre deep into a limestone seam were recorded across an area of approximately 12 metres each containing deliberate backfill with some medieval pottery. Evidence of late medieval quarrying has also been recorded in the northern part of Port Meadow near Wolvercote (Durham and Briscoe 2006: 426). Elsewhere evidence for gravel extraction pits, producing gravel for yard surfaces and streets, are common of the settled area of the Summertown Radley gravel terrace. For example archaeological excavations at Gloucester Green on the corner of Worcester Street in 1985 recorded 14th century pits which appeared to be gravel quarries (Durham 1985).

**Mills**

**Blackfriars Mill**

Two mills are recorded to the west of Grandpont as belonging to Eynsham Abbey from the start of the 11th century (VCH iv: 329). In around 1247 the mills were passed on to the Blackfriars who remained as tenants until 1336 when Eynsham granted them the rights. Salter suggests the presence of at least one mill on the western arm of the Trill Mill Stream parallel to St Aldates. Documentary sources indicate the mill stream had silted up by the start of the 16th century and they were not listed as part of the property of the Blackfriars in 1538 (ibid.).

**Botley Mill**

A mill to the south of the Botley Road may have been in use from the medieval period until the 1923 when it was demolished. First mentioned in 1344 as part of the estate of Abingdon Abbey it was served by a mill pond and watercourse running along the edge of the King’s Meadow (VCH iv: 329).

**Castle Mill**

Castle Mill was held by the Crown and leased out throughout the medieval period. By the 13th century it was leased to the town and Osney Abbey on a more or less permanent basis (VCH iv: 328). It originally stood on the west bank of the Castle Mill Stream west of the castle, but was moved to the adjacent island in the 16th century. It remained a working mill until its demolition in 1930. An archaeological watching brief carried out at Castle Mill Stream in 1997 observed sections of the main sluice for Castle Mill and possibly part of the mill itself. Substantial foundations of wood, clay and stone were noted in the western half of the main channel (Dalton and Booth 1998; Oxford Archaeological Unit 1998). The investigation also noted evidence of artificial management in the channels. Two of the timbers were subject to
radiocarbon dating giving an estimated felling date range of 1334-1363 [OXCAML 6] and 1296-1307 [OXCAML 28].

Cowley mills
The parish contained two mills, Temple Mill and Boy Mill. Boy Mill stood close to Milham Ford during the medieval period, and may have been known as Lewin's mill in 1086. From c.1143 it was held by the convent at Godstow. After 1358 it was held by St Frideswide's Priory, but it had ceased to operate by the early 16th century (UAD 1587). Temple Mill stood just below Magdalen Bridge and probably existed before the Norman Conquest. It was held by the Templars until the end of the 15th century when it passed to St Frideswide's Priory, but by 1512 it was derelict (UAD 1588).

Godstow or Wolvercote Mill
Godstow Mill is recorded in the early 13th century but its exact location is not known. Documentary sources suggest it was located within a suburb of Oxford but it is more probable that it was located at Port Meadow (VCH iv: 329). A mill, probably on or near the location of the present Wolvercote Mill, was granted to Godstow Nunnery in 1404. Archaeological investigations at the site recorded evidence of an earlier stream course active during the 11th-13th centuries, possibly in-filled when the mill was built in the early 15th century. A number of associated features including pits and post holes were also observed but waterlogged conditions and limited associated evidence restricted the dating of these features (Mumford 2007: 2).

Greyfriars Mill on Trill Mill Stream
A mill is associated with the Greyfriars brewhouse in the post-medieval period although there is no documentary evidence to suggest the friary had their own mill (VCH iv: 329). The possible mill site was located to the north east of the Trill Mill Stream on the Greyfriars site.

Archaeological evaluation undertaken on the Westgate site produced evidence for a complex system of inter-cutting side channels to the east-west aligned Trill Mill Stream (some timber lined) with one interpreted as a possible Mill Race. Demolition material over this feature was suggestive of an adjacent mill associated with the Greyfriars priory to the north-east (Bashford 2008a: 4).

Headington and Marston mills
Two water mills are mentioned in Headington at Domesday, one of these probably the King's Mill on the Cherwell, which is recorded as in the possession of Magdalen College from the 15th to 19th century. A mill is recorded at Marston in 1279. It was mentioned in the late 15th and early 16th century, and in 1540 was in the possession of Brasenose College (VCH iv).

Holywell Mill
Holywell Mill is first documented in around 1200 as a double mill, one of which belonged to Merton College in 1279. By 1331 the college held both wheels along with the manor of Holywell. The mill was retained by the college, but leased out, until it was sold in 1877 (Bell 1993: 2). The mill also had a fishery and eel traps in the medieval period (Bell 1996: 294).

Archaeological investigations at Holywell Mill in 1993 indicated that a mill had occupied the site since the start of the 13th century at least, surviving until around 1900 when Holywell House replaced it (Bell 1996: 275). Three lengths of wall foundations on an east-west alignment were noted in the evaluation and subsequent excavations indicating three phases of construction for a substantial structure to the north of the mill dating to the 15th century (Bell 1993: 294). The earliest phase comprised a stone wall lined with ashlar blocks that may indicate a below ground chamber or tank. A large feature near the mill back-filled in the 18th century may have been the mill pond. Trial trenching at Holywell Ford in 1993 revealed the remains of a
likely mill pond or overflow ditch associated with Holywell Mill, backfilled in the 18th century (Bell 1993).

**Iffley**

A mill at Iffley is referenced in the late 12th century. The mill and its lands passed to Lincoln College in 1445. The Mill Estate was described in 1363 as three messuages and a toft, with 28 acres of arable, four acres of meadow, and the fishery. There were two mills, i.e. wheels, in 1403. The only evidence of a windmill at Iffley is the field-name 'Windmill Close', shown east of the village on the enclosure map of 1830.

**Magdalen Mill**

Magdalen Mill was constructed by 1486. Merton College subsequently successfully proved that it impeded on their existing Holywell Mill and Magdalen were required to remove it (VCH iv: 330).

**Osney Mill**

The mill at Osney is first mentioned in the mid-12th century when the abbey was granted permission to install a weir in the river with a watercourse serving the mill (VCH iv: 330). Osney Mill was expanded in 1225 to provide for a second wheel and again in 1249 when a fulling mill was added. By the 15th century the abbey held four new mills.

**Priory Mill**

A mill attached to St Frideswide’s was first mentioned in 1158. Information about the mill is limited although it may have been located in Bishopsmoor Meadow presumably located on the Trill Mill Stream and may have been two separate mills (VCH iv: 330).

**Towles or Hinksey Mill**

The site of Towles Mill (variously known as Langford Mill, Hinksey Mill, New Hinksey Mill) recorded from the 12th century has been subject to limited investigation. Archaeological test pitting and geoarchaeological sampling was undertaken in 2006. Limited medieval evidence was recovered comprising a single sherd of 12th-13th century Brill/Boarstall ware and a small assemblage of medieval peg tiles (Newell 2006). A subsequent watching brief in 2007 revealed the remnants of a timber revetment at the mouth of the bypass channel along with evidence for medieval alleviation. Dendrochronological samples from the timbers suggested that the structure was associated with the 15th century use of the mill (Oxford Archaeology 2007).

**Trill Mill**

Belonging to St Frideswide’s from the 12th century, this mill was located along the Trill Mill Stream and may be associated with the mill held by Sawold at Domesday (VCH iv: 330).

**Seacourt Mill**

In the 12th century William de Seacourt granted the tithes of his two cornmills to Godstow Nunnery. In the 13th century his son Robert granted to the same house the tithes of his two fulling-mills (VCH iv Berks: 421-3).
Ceremony and religion

Norman monastic foundations

Littlemore Priory (Benedictine Nunnery)

Founded in the early 12th century the priory remained small throughout the medieval period. In the 15th century records refer to a dormitory, a parlour, the cloister and a refectory, a church, chapterhouse and lavatorium. In 1517 the priory is recorded as being in a ruinous state (VCH ii: 75). It was suppressed in 1525 and was subsequently granted to St Frideswide’s and then to the Powell family in 1649 with whom it remained until the 18th century (RPS 1995: 4). The 15th century dormitory range of the priory survives (Grade II*). The range was re-named Minchery farmhouse and is currently a public house.

The extensively repaired dormitory range was recorded by Pantin in 1956 (Pantin 1970) and was subject to a further Historic Building Assessment in 2003 (Oxford Archaeology 2003). Archaeological investigations in 1995 recorded a possible fishpond related to the priory (Booth 1995b). A series of archaeological investigations including evaluation, geophysical survey and geotechnical test pits were carried out near the Farm in 1995 (RPS 1996a). No datable medieval features could be recorded however and only a fairly low spread of medieval pottery and tile was recovered including Brill/Boarstall and East Wiltshire wares (ibid.: 32). Subsequent archaeological investigations at Minchery Farm in 2001-2002 recorded a 13th century wicker lined pit, tentatively associated with the priory (RPS 2002: 14).

An archaeological evaluation on land immediately adjoining the farm in 2004 recorded limited evidence for a robbed structure on an east-west alignment, with a north-south return. It was suggested by the excavator that this feature corresponds to the proposed location of the priory church (Taylor 2004: 8). If the structural evidence from this evaluation is indicative of the priory church, it would suggest a small structure similar to the early 12th century Norton Priory in Runcorn (ibid.). A possible graveyard was located to the north-east; no human remains were recorded but around ten possible grave cuts were noted. At least part of this graveyard had fallen out of use by the late medieval period, sealed by a possible medieval-late medieval ground surface identified in several trenches. A number of late medieval pits were subsequently dug into this ground surface containing late medieval pottery and domestic waste (ibid.: 29).

Further evaluation trenching in 2006 identified structural remains dated to the 13th century comprising of robber trenches, a well, hearth, floor surfaces including some medieval floor tiles, ditches, an area of worked stone and surviving walls (Williams 2006a). The structural remains were too piecemeal to reliably reconstruct a plan of the priory. A small assemblage of late 13th-14th century floor and roof tile were recovered. The lack of evidence for structures to the south-east and north-west of the extant range suggested that the priory was not extensive and that the extant building very likely forms the east range of a cloister on the south side of the Priory church.

St Frideswide’s Priory (Augustinian)

The priory was officially refounded in 1122 and continued in use until 1525 when it was converted into Cardinal College. The name later changed to King Henry VIII’s College and subsequently to Christ Church following the public disgrace of Cardinal Wolsey and intervention of Henry VIII. Documentary evidence for the built history of the site indicates several phases of rebuilding in the 15th, 16th and 17th centuries (Sturdy 1961-62: 215-18). The remains of St. Frideswide’s Priory were studied by architectural historian J.C. Buckler who produced voluminous notes and sketches in the 1870s. A 1988 Oxoniensia volume brought together the available information on the priory, including the results of David Sturdy’s 1963 excavation at the site, Richard
Halsey's building analysis of the surviving Romanesque building and the results of Christopher Scull's 1985 excavation in the cloister (Blair 1988b).

In the 19th century a substantial stone wall on a north-south alignment from Tom Tower to 8 St Aldates was recorded and was thought to be a boundary wall for the priory (UAD 1394). To the north of the cathedral, excavations in 1962 recorded evidence of several extensions to the north-east chapels from the 12th century onwards. While a partial reconstruction of the medieval floor tiles was possible, a significant proportion of the below-ground evidence had been destroyed by the insertion of numerous Victorian tombs into the chapel floor (Sturdy 1988: 75). Further investigations carried out in the Cathedral Garden produced evidence of several medieval burials and charnel pits. A reconstruction of the expansion of the church from the 12th century is provided by Sturdy based on this and other nearby investigations (ibid.: 92). Archaeological evidence from the cloister indicates that the Late Saxon cemetery was largely abandoned in this area, which was subject to gravel extraction in the 12th century. Further unexplained pits were dug in the area during the life of the priory (Scull 1988: 66). Substantial 16th century stone foundations recorded beneath the cloister probably post-date the college foundation in 1525 and may represent an earlier timber framed building, possibly a timber belfry, aligned with Tom Quad (ibid.: 68).

The earliest standing structure is the 12th century Chapter House and Dorter Range south of the cathedral (LB Ref 8/453G) with the slightly later 13th century church which later served as the city cathedral and college chapel (LB Ref 8/453H).

Osney Abbey (Augustinian)
The Augustinian Abbey at Osney was founded as a priory in 1129. In 1154 Prior Wigod assumed the status of Abbot. The Abbey grew rapidly in influence and became the wealthiest Oxfordshire monastery, with a substantial banking and finance business. By the 13th century the original buildings had been greatly enlarged, and as a centre of learning and influence Osney had become 'one of the first ornaments of this place and nation'. Its position close to but not protected by the river meant it was also a convenient location for councils (VCH i: 91). Dugdale described the abbey church as 'a most beautiful and large fabric, second to none in the kingdom....not only the envy of other religious houses, but of most beyond the sea' (Sharpe 1985: 97). After the dissolution, Osney Abbey church briefly became the cathedral for the new diocese of Oxford. The building was subsequently demolished in the Civil War; however surviving footings and tiles pavements were observed by Hurst in Osney Cemetery in the 19th century.

The abbey layout is not known; though its late medieval extent has been hypothesised, based on literature, documents, cartographic sources (including Agas' map of 1578) and small-scale excavations and observations (Squire 1928; Sharpe 1985; VCH iv) (Fig 3). The estate of Osney abbey has been subject to documentary study by Postles (1975).

The abbey precincts were entered from Osney Lane, on which stood the great gate, smaller gates, the almshouses and St. Nicholas’ Chapel. Inside the precinct stood the Great Court, its eastern side formed by the church, its west by canons' buildings, its south by the refectory and kitchens. The abbey church was approximately 90 metres long, comprising a nave, a presbytery and choir, a north-east chapel and a central tower. The main cloisters lay on the south side of the church containing the dorter and frater. To the north, the site of the Dovecote is recorded (OHER 6403). A range of outbuildings extended along the river bank and included the abbots lodging and Mill buildings together with fishponds (OHER 6612; OHER 2340; Sharpe 1985). A single medieval building, of possible 15th century date, survives near to the current Mill building and is a Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM County No 79).
Excavations between 1975 and 1983 identified at least two phases of water frontage development and associated buildings, fishponds and the final abbey precinct wall. The results suggested that the monastic precinct boundary was moved between the 12th and 14th centuries (Sharpe 1985L 95). Several stream channels predating the monastic settlement on Osney Island were identified. The earliest phase of activity dated to the early 12th century and comprised of land reclamation prior to the construction of the monastery. In the mid- to late 12th century buildings were added as well as an early waterfront wall to control the flow of the channel. A series of timber stakes may also indicate the construction of a jetty during this phase. It is uncertain whether the site was enclosed by a precinct wall at this time; the evidence for the earlier wall alignment was limited providing only a pre-14th century date. Some evidence for slaughterhouse debris was recorded during the excavations. A subsequent 1994 evaluation produced limited evidence for robbed 12th century walls but provide no further evidence for the structural function, although it was clear that the area continued in use throughout the medieval period (Oxford Archaeological Unit 1994c: 13).

An evaluation in 2004 at Trajan House, north of Osney Mill, recorded a possible 13th century ditch. Other 13th-century or earlier deposits are sealed by a floor or yard surfaces which had been truncated by substantial postholes (Pine 2004). This surface appeared to have been repaired or replaced by a succession of surfaces after the 13th century and before or during the 16th-17th centuries. Agas’ map of 1578 shows buildings in this area of the site. It could be that the later archaeological remains relate to these structures. A 13th century feature, only partially revealed, parallel to the Thames, could reflect the management of the river channels evident in the excavations noted above.

A building survey was undertaken on the surviving Abbey building in 2008. The building belonged to a range that originally extended to the north to abut the mill range and abutted another range to the south. Stylistically the now lost southern range was perhaps 14th century, based on historic drawings. Drawings indicate that the existing range contained square-headed windows and doors, and a depressed arch, suggesting a 15th century date. The primary function of the existing building is uncertain; it had a finely dressed facade and moulded doors and windows and a fine roof, so appears to have been more than a storage range connected with the mill. There is a documentary reference to the surviving range being called the canons’ buildings; it has been also described as a bakehouse, presumably because it was near the mill and had a substantial chimneystack in an early 18th century pictorial depiction (Underdown 2008).

**Godstow Abbey (Benedictine nunnery)**

The abbey was founded in the 12th century and had a fairly substantial income during the medieval period. In 1535 it was ranked the third most profitable in the county (Bond 2010: 46) although it remained physically small. Despite the wealth of the abbey there are few references to new construction after the initial building phase in the 12th century which included the church, a kitchen and an infirmary (Ganz 1972: 151), although a refectory and chapter house were added in the 13th and 14th centuries (ibid.). A description of the abbey, as purchased by Robert Owen in 1539, mentions ‘…the church, chapels, cloister, chapterhouse, misericord, two dormitories, convent kitchen, garner, the atrium and other houses and lodgings’. The precise location of all of these buildings remains unknown. The site was burned in 1645 to stop it from falling into the hands of the Parliamentarians during the Civil War (Crossley 1990: 309). Some buildings survived the destruction such as the granary which was maintained until the 1720s (Ganz 1972: 154). The ruins were sketched by Hearne in the 1780s, showing the bricked up 15th century mullioned windows of the church. A significantly rebuilt rectangular walled enclosure of rubble build survives as
a Scheduled Ancient Monument, mainly medieval, along with the remains of an early 16th century chapel (Grade II).

The construction of a navigation channel through the Abbey grounds in 1780 produced a number of stone coffins (Ganz 1972: 154). Subsequent reports of the finding of tiles and masonry in the river bank indicate that the new channel may have been cut through the remains of a building, possibly the Chapter House or a subsidiary chapel or church. Further coffins were found during the 1885 widening works, which were visited by Henry Hurst (OHER 8034). Approximately 25 stone and elm coffins were recovered, some of which appeared to be in their original positions (Mumford 2009).

The erosion of the river bank has continued to produce chance finds associated with the abbey. A stone coffin containing ‘the bones of a female adult’ was discovered by children playing on the river bank in 1943 (OHER 6490). By local tradition, bones have continued to be collected from the river bank ever since. In 1971 a small trench was dug to observe a line of mortar first seen in the river bank. Portions of a pavement were uncovered, consisting of two groups of tiles. A watching brief in 1994 on the northern side of the Wytham-Wolvercote Road recorded the presence of a number of substantial stone buildings. These structures were interpreted as lying at the northern end of the Guest Court indicating that abbey buildings survived into the field to the north of the road, and that they still were relatively well preserved (Oxford Archaeological Unit 1994c). Furthermore a medieval pottery horn was recovered from the nearby Thames channel in 1952 (Jope 1952-53b: 221).

**House of the Knights Templar at Temple Cowley**

The Knights Templar preceptory at Temple Cowley likely reverted to secular use in the mid-13th century when the Templars removed to a new site at Sandford-on-Thames (ibid.). When the order was suppressed by the king in 1308, the land passed to their successors, the Knights Hospitallers (VCH ii: 106).

An excavation carried out in 1997 at the manor of Temple Cowley recorded evidence of a substantial building complex predating the current 17th century manor that was suggested as a possible site for the preceptory (Muir and Newell 1999b: 297; see also the Norman Assessment). A watching brief undertaken in 2008 at 169 Oxford Road revealed three phases of medieval activity dating from the late 11th century through to the 14th century. The earliest phase comprised an enclosure and several pits; the second, the corner of a building possibly associated with the Templar Preceptory; and the third a field or paddock dating to after the foundation of the new preceptory at Sandford in 1240 when the status of Temple Cowley preceptory was reduced to that of a camera (Fitzsimons 2008).

**Rewley Abbey (Cistercian)**

The Cistercian Rewley Abbey was founded in 1281 by Edmund, Earl of Cornwall and included a school to allow monks to study in Oxford (Munby et al. 2007: 6). The school or *Studium* appears to have had some distinction from the principal house and was initially supported through separate funds (Gelling 1953: 23). Lack of funding meant that in the mid-14th century the school forfeited all land and possessions to the Crown; as a result the monks moved to leased accommodation within the town (ibid.: 7). The foundation of the abbey at Rewley resulted in some conflict with the nearby Osney Abbey, which successfully extracted compensation for loss of meadow, and increased the threat of flooding resulting from the raising and levelling of the land (Munby 2007: 6). At the Dissolution the abbey passed to Christ Church which leased the site as a private property (ibid.: 7). Only a section of the northern precinct wall and 15th century stone doorway now survive above-ground (Grade II and County SAM No 80).
A series of small investigations since the 1960s have revealed the location of the abbey (and Studium) and are summarised in Munby et al. 2007. Cartographic evidence from the post-medieval period (Agas 1578; Logan 1675) depicts the buildings of the abbey and its associated features. Documentary evidence for the plan of the abbey indicates that the normal conventual plan practised by the Cistercian order was probably reversed in this case (Sturdy 1958: 144).

Prior to the establishment of the abbey the site largely comprised hay meadow adjacent to the River Thames. Excavations in 1993 revealed some evidence of land reclamation and a construction level overlying cultivation layers (Munby et al. 2007). The construction of the abbey precinct involved several phases of development across the site. The area was enclosed through the construction of a precinct wall, moat and access provided by a road. Trenches dug in 1994 recorded walls and the initial enclosure arrangement appears to have been expanded to the west. The North Range was recorded to the east of the precinct wall where a tiled floor was recorded.

The church was recorded during excavations in 1986 and 1994. It was orientated ENE-WSW. Unusually the cloister was located on the north side possibly to distance it from the moat, confirming the documentary evidence. The church was probably demolished soon after the Dissolution, and all the foundations recorded evidence of substantial robbing (ibid.: 17). A rectangular building at the west end of the church recorded in the 1986 and 1994 excavations is thought to be a chapel that may have been converted into a brewhouse after the Dissolution; the building remained extant until the 19th century. The Abbey Cloister was located to the north of the church and included an east, west and north range; here both stone foundations and robber trenches were noted. Two almost complete skeletons were recorded within the nave of the church and a third possible grave was only identifiable through a scatter of disarticulated human remains. Beyond the main abbey complex, several additional features were recorded including an outbuilding, a barn, possible garden soils and fishpond. Environmental sampling near the barn recorded the presence of rivet wheat, bread wheat and two-rowed hulled barley in the 13th century (Oxford Archaeological Unit 1994b: 25). Samples taken from within the complex produced more limited results and indicate the presence of orchard wood including plum, cherry and sloe, but these samples could not be reliably dated (ibid.).

An excavation undertaken in 2010 prior to the construction of an extension to the Said Business School recorded the remains of managed channels and fishponds north of the Abbey (Score forthcoming).

Blackfriars (Dominican)

The Dominican Black Friars came to Oxford in 1221 first settling on St Aldates just north of St Frideswide’s before transferring to a new larger site at Speedwell Street in 1236 (Hinnesbusch 1938: 57). Hinnesbusch provides a detailed description of the buildings of the Black Friars based on documentary sources suggesting the main building was located in the northern half of the precinct, the church comprising a long nave and choir area with a second structure on an east-west alignment (ibid.: 76). The new site, covering approximately nine hectares, was bordered by a series of channels cut for branches of the river Thames. Access to the town was via Preachers Bridge up to Littlegate to the north or through the mill on Preachers Lane to the east (Lambrick and Woods 1976: 203). The Blackfriars first opened their school for monks of their order in 1229 and this was closed with the friary at the Dissolution (VCH ii: 107), although the order returned to Oxford in 1921.

A series of small excavations in the Black Friars precinct carried out between 1961 and 1985 revealed sufficient evidence to reconstruct a large part of the Black Friars precinct which appears to have been a fairly typical plan with the associated cemetery to the north of the site (Hassall 1974; Lambrick and Woods 1976; Lambrick 1985). The western area of the precinct includes the west end of the church and the
north aisle, the north and west ranges of the cloister, the galilee, a garden and an anchor house (Lambrick and Woods 1976: 170). The excavations revealed that the precinct had substantial foundations packed with clay, presumably for waterproofing. Later excavations indicated that there had been a small extension on the west end of the church. Several burials were found in the presumed chapter house area, including those of two children. A further 22 burials were found in the nave and the cloister alley. In the eastern area of the precinct excavations recorded evidence of pre-priory activity, the choir, chantry, nave, chapter house, eastern range of the cloisters a yard and the prior’s lodgings. To the south of the main precinct successive excavations also recorded evidence of the south cloister range and a number of domestic structures south of the cloister (ibid.: 170). In 2007 a watching brief at Albion Place identified structures and several interments related to the priory. No grave cuts were recorded, only disarticulated skeletons. Subsequent development was designed to preserve the remains in situ. The 2007 investigation noted that whilst there is some localised variance with the plan of the priory as set out in Lambrick 1985 (e.g. the more northerly location of the Choir wall and buttress) the hypothesised layout is accurate (Brown 2008).

A 15th century drain at the site produced evidence for medicinal plants, including opium poppy, greater celandine, hemlock and henbane (Robinson 1985) (see Merton College for further evidence of medicinal herbs).

**White Friars (Carmelite)**

The Carmelite White Friars first arrived in Oxford in 1256 when they were granted land in Stockwell Street by Nicholas de Meules. The precinct included an oratory, church houses and a large gateway (VCH ii: 137). A Studium was also recorded here in the late 13th century.

In around 1317, the White Friars were also granted the site of the royal Beaumont Palace along with its closes and buildings by the Crown. Although documentary evidence suggests a tunnel under Stockwell Street was proposed linking the two sites, it would appear that the Carmelites largely abandoned their original site in favour of the Palace (VCH ii: 137).

At the Dissolution the friary surrendered to the Crown and in 1541 the land was granted to Edmund Powell. Surviving structures of the precinct at the time included the house, a tenement and garden adjoining the gate, the church, a stable, a close called the timber yard and two further closes (ibid.: 140). Pictorial depictions of the friary ruins are reproduced in Poore and Wilkinson (2001). The 18th century ruins were drawn by Malchair (Harrison 1998).

A number of burials recorded in the vicinity of the Beaumont Street and Gloucester Street junction indicate the presence of the Friary cemetery in this area. In the 19th century eight burials were recorded during the construction of Beaumont Street (UAD 1299; 1335) while another burial was recorded in 1958 (UAD 167). During the construction of the Oxford Playhouse in 1938 a further 15 graves were recorded (UAD 122) while archaeological investigations in 1973 recorded disarticulated human remains of a medieval date (UAD 528).

An excavation prior to the construction of the Sackler Library recorded a wall approximately 25 metres long with six buttresses on a roughly east-west alignment, indicating the presence of a substantial stone building located within the Priory Precinct. Dating evidence was limited although pottery and structural evidence suggested that it was in use from the 13th century onwards. The remains of a wall belonging to a second possible building were also noted (Poore and Wilkinson 2001: 19).
**Grey Friars (Franciscan)**

The Franciscan House of the Grey Friars initially rented houses in St Ebbe’s in around 1224, before moving to new accommodation between the city wall and Church Street the following year (Little 1892: 2). They were subsequently bequeathed a number of properties in an area west of St Ebbe’s Street that by 1310 extended as far west as the River Thames. The earliest constructions on site consisted of a small infirmary and a chapel built c.1225 replaced with the new church begun in 1246 (Hassall 1970: 11). The new church involved the removal of the city wall between the Watergate and the postern near the Castle provided for an extension of the line of the wall around their precinct (VCH ii: 124). The new City Wall thus formed the northern edge of the new church. Like the Black Friars, the Grey Friars established a school here in the 14th century that was part of the university. At the Dissolution the property of the Grey Friars was leased for several years before it was sold to Richard Andrews of Hales who dismantled the buildings (ibid.: 126). The gardens of the Greyfriars at Paradise Square remained in existence long after the precinct had been removed and were still visible on maps until the 17th century.

Archaeological investigations on the site of the Grey Friars Church in 1970, undertaken in advance of construction of the Westgate centre, revealed a partial layout of the church, including robbed out features, although the original chapel was not found (Hassall 1970: 11). A number of burials were recorded across the site. Excavations in 1971 at 35-37 Church Street also recorded human remains indicating that the cemetery may have extended as far east as here (Hassall, 1972, 139). At least 3 metres of post-Reformation build-up above the medieval church were also recorded. Later excavations to the south of the main church in 1973 recorded evidence for the cloister and several additional buildings that extended the friary south towards the Trill Mill Stream (Hassall 1974: 60).

Archaeological investigations at Paradise Square in 1994 recorded evidence of a loamy soil layer at a depth of c.0.3 metres that may represent an orchard predating the Greyfriars occupation of the site. Evidence for the extensive formal gardens was also recorded at a depth of around 0.30 metres (Hardy and Moore 1994: 5). A regular alignment of gullies was recorded indicating cultivation in the area from the 12th to 13th centuries.

Archaeological investigations to the south of the Westgate centre in 2006 recorded further evidence of the Greyfriars site primarily in the form of robber trenches but some deposits thought to be land reclamation were also noted (Bashford 2006b: 54). The evaluation results suggested that the precinct was more extensive than previously thought. A second phase of evaluation in 2008 recorded further evidence of land reclamation prior to the construction of Greyfriars as well as further robber trenches, evidence of an early western boundary for the friary and water management features along the Trill Mill Stream to the south of the precinct (Bashford 2008a). (See also *Trill Mill Stream.*)

**Austin Friars**

The House of Austin Friars was founded in around 1268 in Holywell suburb opposite the Smithgate on Catte Street. Little is known about the friary although it appears to have comprised a quadrangle with a church on the south side and the refectory to the north (Blair 1976: 161). At the Dissolution it was leased to Henry Grey, duke of Suffolk, but eventually sold to the city. Many of the monastic buildings were destroyed by the early 17th century, and by 1610 the plot had been divided into 16 tenements (*ibid.*). After changing hands several times it eventually formed part of the foundation of Wadham College (VCH ii: 148).

Several burials have been recorded to the south and east of the main quadrangle in the 19th century and a further two burials were recorded during construction of the
new library to the north-east in 1972 (Blair 1976: 163). Elements of a 16th century monastic structure also appear to be incorporated within the current College quadrangle (ibid.: 167). A limited investigation to the rear of Holywell Street in 1967 did not note any significant remains (UAD 218). In 1972-4 a series of watching briefs during the construction of the Wadham JCR Quad recorded two inhumations and some post-medieval construction debris (anon 1973: 381). Evidence of a late medieval outbuilding associated with the friary was recorded to the east of the site. Built some time around the start of the 16th century it was demolished around the time of the Dissolution and replaced with an outbuilding attached to the College (Blair 1976: 167). Further investigations in 1989 recorded evidence of the original college eastern boundary wall (UAD 498). The evidence suggested the foundations were at least 3.5 metres deep and typical of medieval construction; 13th century pottery was also recorded during the investigation.

**Crutched Friars**

The House of Crutched Friars was established in 1343 on a site near the South Gate of Oxford, probably at Broadgates Hall or Plomerhall, although they also held property at East Gate at Merton College. The friars were relatively short lived however, and by the mid-15th century they appear to have left Oxford (VCH ii: 149).

**Friars of the Sack**

The house of the Friars of the Sack was established in around 1261, probably on lands in the parish of St Budoc at Paradise Square, which remained with them until 1274 at least. The king later granted them the ruined church and cemetery adjoining their site. The friary surrendered their lands to the king in 1319 following their suppression and eventually became part of the Greyfriars site (VCH ii: 150). Little documentation survives but the college may have been located in either Broadgates Hall or Plomer Hall (ibid.: 148).

Archaeological investigations at Paradise Square in 1994 recorded a series of shallow gullies on a north-east to south-west alignment running across the site, datable based on pottery evidence from the late 12th to 13th centuries. The report concluded that these gullies were likely to have been cultivation beds (ibid.: 160). A burial of a likely medieval date was also recorded; the distance from the Greyfriars main cemetery (over 150 metres) led the excavator to suggest that the burial may have been associated with the Friars of the Sack (Hardy 1997).

**Trinitarian Friars**

The House of Trinitarian Friars was established as a school by 1286 and in 1293 they were granted land from the East Gate to the gate of St Frideswide’s. The Black Death appears to have significantly contributed to the decline of this friary and by 1447 their holdings had passed into secular hands (VCH ii: 151).

**Chantries and chapels**

For a summary of Chantries attached to churches and colleges and their role, see Wood (2010). A full account of chapels (attached to colleges and gates etc.) is outside the scope of this study (see VCH iv). A chapel at ease is first recorded at Wolvercote dependent on St Peter in the East in 1236 although it may have been earlier. A chapel at Smith gate was in existence by the 14th century and survived until the mid-16th century (VCH iv: 406). The chapel of St Nicholas on the west side of Grandpont dates to c.1365 and belonged to Abingdon Abbey. By the end of the 16th century the site was in use as a house and was probably demolished in the 17th century (VCH iv: 406).
Church foundations

Of the 24 churches active in the medieval period, 22 were founded in the Saxon or Norman periods. Medieval church foundations were often limited to re-dedications of earlier churches such as St Budoc’s. Many of the existing churches underwent renovation and alteration in the 15th century, for example St Nicholas’ Church, Marston, where a chancel, tower and north aisle were added (Newbigging and Wood 1996: 9). (For a summary of medieval church architecture see RCHM 1939 and Sherwood and Pevsner 1974; 2000.)

**All Saints Church**

The church was converted into a library for Lincoln College in 1973 involving the insertion of an underground reading room. Limited archaeological investigations within the church identified six phases of Saxon domestic occupation followed by at least four phases for the church dating from the Late Saxon to the medieval periods (Hassall 1974: 55). The medieval period saw phases of expansion and alteration including the addition of a chantry chapel and vaulted crypt in around the 15th century. A further 32 medieval burials were also recorded (Dodd 2003: 231).

**St Aldates**

An investigation in 1999 recorded elements of the 14th century crypt (Dodd 2003: 415).

**St Cross Church**

St Cross Church in Holywell has been the subject of a radar survey; further work is ongoing (Forde 2009).

**St Ebbe’s**

Excavations at St Ebbe’s Church in 2004 recorded evidence of inhumations from the 12th century onwards indicating that the churchyard was extended to the south and west in the 12th century. A total of 16 inhumations were dated to the 12th-14th centuries with a further 13 dated to the 15th-16th centuries (Parsons 2004).

**St Martins**

Human remains and a grave slab from the churchyard of St Martins were observed under Cornmarket Street (Hardy 1996b).

**St Peter le Bailey, Bonn Square**

Excavations in Bonn Square in 2008 revealed a total of 296 burials dating to the medieval to post-medieval periods within the graveyard of the former churchyard (Webb and Norton 2009: 137; UAD 1750).

**St Peters in the East**

A 12th century crypt beneath St Peters is recorded in the mid-19th century along with the suggestion of a second possible crypt or walled up underground passage at the western end of the church (Carey 1864: 178). Sturdy published a short note of observation during the conversion of the church in 1968, recording 12th century floor levels and a 12th-13th century stone coffin with burial (Dodd 2003: 416).

**Wolvercote, St Peter’s**

A field evaluation in 2009 recorded the depth of four inhumations within the churchyard; one burial produced associated post-medieval coffin fittings (Gibson 2009).

Churches falling out of use

**Church of St Edward**

It is likely that Church of St Edward, dedicated to the relatively obscure Anglo-Saxon saint was in existence by 1066. In 1298 it subsumed the parish of St Frideswide’s, but closed around the end of the 14th century. In 1874, two skulls from the area were
thought to relate to the church (UAD 1297). A few years later a number of skeletons were recorded during the installation of gas and drainage pipes in Blue Boar Lane (Hurst 1889: 194) while in the 1930s a number of medieval skulls were recovered from the site during redevelopment (Dudley Buxton 1937: 118). More recently, a number of skeletons were recovered during a further phase of redevelopment in 1974, but no archaeological investigation was carried out (UAD 461). Structural evidence has also been recorded in Blue Boar Lane in 1896 (Hurst 1899: 194) and at 5 Alfred Street (Case and Sturdy 1963: 90).

**St John’s Church**

The church of St John the Baptist was a parish church in the early medieval period, but in 1292 it fell into the possession of Merton College. A new chapel was constructed immediately north of the church which was demolished by 1307 (Salter 1955a: 251). Burials from the parish church have been found close to the sacristy of the chapel (Hurst 1899: 203).

**Church of St Mildred’s**

At least Norman in origin, St Mildred’s may be pre-Conquest, however it had fallen out of use by the mid-15th century when Lincoln College was built. As the site lies beneath the medieval front quad there has been limited archaeological investigation at the site; several skulls were recovered from the quad in the 1870s (Dudley Buxton 1937: 118), while articulated human remains including a skull and neckbones were recorded during repairs to a gas main in Turl Street in 1978 (UAD 332). A single grave was noted at the adjacent Exeter College (Hurst 1899: 154). If this formed part of the churchyard of St Mildred’s then it would predate the Norman St Mildred’s Lane.

**The Hermitage of St Nicholas**

The Hermitage of St Nicholas was established in 1360 to raise alms for the upkeep of Folly Bridge. The wayside chapel of St Nicholas stood on the west side of Abingdon Road. In 1900 a possible site was identified when a small mound was found in a field south of Whitehouse Road (Hurst 1899: 17).
The University of Oxford

The university: a short historical summary

There is no specific foundation date for the university. It is likely that it formed gradually over several decades as halls and colleges were founded (Southern 1984: 5). The earliest documentary evidence for teaching in Oxford comes from around 1100 when Theobald of Etampes, a doctor from Caen, taught theology in the town (Pederson 1997: 152). Teaching developed rapidly from 1167, when Henry II banned English students from attending the University of Paris. By the 13th century the total academic population numbered perhaps several hundred (Hackett 1984: 37).

The first reference to a single person as head of the Oxford schools may be inferred from the title *magister scholarum Oxoniae* applied to John Grim in 1201 although the term does not appear to have been commonly used at the time (Southern 1984). From the 13th century disputes between the town and the scholars began to escalate; in 1209 several students were hanged by the towns people. In response, in 1210 the academic population decamped en masse to Paris or Cambridge until a settlement was reached in 1213. These events probably paved the way towards the foundation of the university. The first official document recognising the University of Oxford is a legatine award dated 1214 in which eleven basic injunctions were laid out (Pollard 1974: 64). Following this award the post of chancellor of Oxford schools is more frequently referred to in documents (Hackett 1984: 46). In 1231 the first explicit reference to the University of Oxford is made by the Crown thus confirming the corporation (*ibid.*: 49). The enmity between town and gown hastened the establishment of ‘halls of residence’, or endowed houses, under the supervision of a Master, followed by the formation of colleges. University, Balliol and Merton Colleges, established between 1249 and 1264, are the oldest of these. After the St Scholastica’s day riot in 1354 the university received royal backing and the dispute was resolved decisively in its favour. A new charter gave the university chancellor sole custody of the assize (control over weights, measures and prices), together with other forms of economic control, which were retained until 1836 (VCH iv: 305-12).

The university and its medieval buildings

The University of Oxford is a corporation currently comprising 38 independent colleges and six permanent private halls. In addition the university maintains a number of academic departments and buildings unaffiliated to any of the colleges.

There are few surviving medieval university buildings (as opposed to college buildings). The surviving medieval structures are the Congregation House and Library at St Mary’s Church, and the Divinity School attached to the Bodleian Library. St Mary the Virgin Church on the High Street was adopted as the first building of the university. By the early 13th century it was the seat of university government and was used for lectures and the award of degrees. The ‘Congregation’ of the University met there from at least 1252. Around 1320 a two-storey building was added to the north side of the chancel; the ground floor (currently the Vaults café) became the ‘convocation’ house used by university parliament, and the upper storey housed the first university library in 1327. In 1637 a new Convocation House was built near the Divinity School (VCH iv: 390). The structure was surveyed by the Royal Commission for its 1939 Volume (RCHM 1939) and has been subject to a recent Conservation Plan (Purcell Miller Tritton 2010).

The Divinity School, built between 1427 and 1483 in the Perpendicular style, is the oldest surviving purpose-built structure for university use and was intended specifically for lectures and discussions on theology (Pantin 1960: 88). Later additions to the school include the later 17th century Convocation House, Proscholium and Chancellor’s Court Room. It was not until the start of the 17th century that the current Bodleian Library attached to the Divinity School was finished,
and in 1613 the Schools Quadrangle was added (Sherwood and Pevsner 1974: 260). Investigations at the Bodleian undertaken in the 1960s have recently been re-examined with the aid of dendro-chronology, from which the history of Duke Humfrey’s Library and the Divinity School has been re-written (Potter 1971; Myres 1967).

**Summary of comparable European institutions**

- Bologna, Italy: thought to date to 1088.
- Modena and Reggio Emilia, Italy: Founded in 1175 the university survived until the 14th century but was not revived until the 1680s.
- Paris, France: founded in the mid-11th century the university was divided into 13 separate universities that are now essentially autonomous; there is no system tying them together as at Oxford.
- Bosnian Church University, Mostre in Bosnia: first mentioned in 1175, little is known today about the origins of this university.
- Cambridge, England: founded in around 1209 by scholars from Oxford, Cambridge follows a similar format with a number of colleges governed by an overarching university.
- Montpellier, France: officially a university from 1289, although probably earlier; it now comprises three schools governed as one.
- Orleans, France: established in the 13th century, it was refounded in 1960.
- Salerno, Italy: originally 12 separate faculties, it was not made into one university until 1968.
- The University of Palencia, Spain, founded 1214- and closed by c.1264.
- The University of Salamanca, Spain: the oldest existing Spanish university, founded in 1218 during a period of expansion that had begun in the 11th century.

**Halls**

Academic halls were established long before the colleges as a way to centralise student accommodation. From the 13th century students were expected to reside only in those halls approved by the university; their purpose was primarily as a place of residence although instruction was often included (Highfield 1984: 225). Halls could either be rented directly by students themselves or let from a Master of Arts who would take on the overall rent as a ‘Principal’ for the Hall (ibid.: 226). They housed the vast majority of students, both graduate and undergraduate, with only fellows residing in the collegiate halls (Pantin 1960: 89). Throughout the greater part of the medieval period, the academic halls were the most significant element of the growing university (Pantin 1964: 31).

Collegiate halls, by contrast, operated on a different basis; they were usually founded through a charter that included endowments for their upkeep. It was through their ability to sustain themselves that the colleges survived while the halls rarely did (Highfield 1984: 228). Many of the early college foundations were referred to as halls, with the only distinction being whether a college was granted an endowment or not.

Halls have been studied by Pantin (1942; 1964), who reconstructed typical halls from records, and published the classic account of Tackley’s Inn, a former hall. The earliest halls were virtually indistinguishable from domestic dwellings as their form was dictated by their previous use whether as a private dwelling or a shared dwelling with a shop or inn (Pantin 1964: 35). A typical hall took the form of two ranges laid out in an ‘L’ shape with the shorter line along the street frontage (Saul 1989: 339). The main range was the long line projecting back from the road where the main two-storey high hall was located. Close to the main hall was the kitchen and the main store room or buttery. A long two-storey range on the east of the courtyard would
have often contained the scholars rooms on the ground floor with Principal’s quarters, lecture room and library on the upper floor.

References to halls first appear in documents relating to Osney Abbey in 1277-1280. The earliest list of Oxford’s halls was drawn up by John Rous in the 15th century comprising Grammar Halls for schoolboys, Halls for Artists (perhaps undergraduates) and Halls for Legists (graduates) (Pantin 1964: 36). Salter’s reconstruction of the medieval city identified over 120 halls known to have been used as academic halls, indicating the significant impact academic life had on the town. A later survey of academic halls also differ to some degree from Salter’s original survey (Catto 1984). It is thought that by the mid-14th century their numbers peaked at around 100 to 120; after when they appear to lose favour, perhaps being increasingly replaced with the more versatile colleges, and by c.1444 there were under 70 halls (Saul 1989: 331). Few of the purely academic halls survived the medieval period while the collegiate halls became colleges. Distinctive in the distribution of the 14th century academic halls is their geographical distribution with just 12 of the 123 halls noted by Catto (1984) being located in the western half of the city with a further eight in the northern suburb. A 19th century account of the City Walls suggests that Littlegate was also used for some time during Edward II’s reign as a Hall for scholars (Parker 1864: 41).

Some of the more well known halls are discussed below (see Appendix 2: Academic halls in Oxford for complete list).

**Broadgates, Between Brewer Street and Beef Lane**

Broadgates Hall (Salter SE II 100) was a medieval academic hall although documentary evidence is limited (Salter 1955a: 84). The former refectory of the Hall is now incorporated into Pembroke College (LB Ref 12/583B) and was used as the college library until recently. Archaeological excavations in 1976 during work on the old library recorded pits containing 12th century pottery below floors perhaps belonging to a 13th century forerunner of the existing medieval hall (anon 1967; Durham 1976-9).

**Broadgates, High Street**

Broadgates on the High Street (Salter SE IV 35) was one of the university’s medieval academic halls until 1430 (Salter 1955a: 187). It lay on the south side of High Street on the site of No 90, which was rebuilt in 1613. The property now belongs to University College.

**Eagle Hall**

Eagle Hall, sometimes called Heren Hall (Salter SE I 125) survived until 1478 (Salter 1955a: 223). It was situated on the west side of Alfred Street and is now part of Christ Church. The site was excavated in 1956 and 1961-2 when medieval pits and gravel floors were noted (Case and Kirk 1958; Sturdy 1961-2a; 1988; Case and Sturdy, 1963).

**George Hall and Lion Hall**

George Hall (Salter SE IV 32) and Lion Hall (Salter SE IV 67) were medieval academic halls located on the corner of High Street and Magpie Lane, where the Old Bank now stands. The halls extended south along Magpie Lane and the surviving stone built stable block may have belonged to one of the halls on the lane but extended south into the Magpie Lane stables. The northern stable block has a 15th century roof (OAU 1999a).

**Hinxey Hall**

Hinxey Hall, also known as Kepeharm Hall (Salter SW III 127), lay between Queen Street and Pembroke Street. Originally in use as a domestic dwelling it became an academic hall some time in the 14th century and continued in use until the 16th century. The surviving structural evidence was recorded during archaeological
investigations in 1972 and consisted of floor, occupation layers and robber trenches from which a conjectural plan of the hall could be estimated (Halpin 1983: 53).

**New Inn Hall**

An academic hall, Trillock’s Inn (Salter NW I 94-98), was rebuilt in the 15th century and renamed New Inn Hall. It maintained this status until 1887 when it passed to Balliol College. It has since become part of St Peter’s College. Historic maps record a series of buildings on a courtyard plan named the New Inn on both Agas’ map of 1578 and Loggan’s map of 1675 while Davis’ map of 1797 records a wide parallel plan university building. A building survey of the medieval structure is currently held by the Hore Collection at Worcester City Museum based largely on Williams’ map of the city in 1733.

**Tackley’s Inn**

Nos 106 and 107 High Street (Salter SE II 24) incorporate the remains of the 14th century Tackley’s Inn, which was an academic hall. The cellar and part of the back wall are original while the front was rebuilt in the 17th to 19th centuries. Adam de Brome occupied the building in 1324 for his new society which became Oriel College. Recording was carried out during construction of St Edward Street in 1872-3 and also in the 1970s (Sturdy 1959; Munby 1978).

**Postmaster’s Hall**

The Postmaster’s Hall, Merton Street (Salter SE IV 186), was built c.1600 and occupies the site of the medieval Portionist’s Hall. It belonged to Merton College from 1290. Excavations in 2000 recorded a rear wing and related remains (Poore et al. 2006) (see Merton College below).

**St Edmund Hall**

St Edmund Hall (Salter NE V 212-215) was one of the early university academic halls. Although the date of its foundation is uncertain, it was known to have been in existence by 1314 (Cart. Osney Abbey). The surviving post-medieval hall stands on the east side of Queen’s Lane on the site of an earlier house occupied by Edmund of Abingdon from 1234-60 who may have lectured there (VCH iii: 319). The present buildings date to the late 16th-18th centuries and are comprised of local rubble and ashlar with roofs of slates and tiles. In the 16th century the hall was held for some time by Queen’s College and did not achieve full independence until 1952 (ibid.: 323). St Edmund’s Hall now comprises two quadrangles and the 12th century Church of St Peter in the East, which is now the college library ((LB Ref 9/387), Sherwood and Pevsner 1974: 192). The former Church is enclosed by a wall of likely medieval origin (LB Ref 9/387A).

**Urban Hall**

Urban Hall (Salter SE III 206) was one of Oxford University’s medieval academic halls. It lay on the south side of Merton Street and was one of five halls which made up Corpus Christi College in 1513 although Urban Hall itself was a slightly later addition in 1517. Pits and a well dating to the 11th to 13th centuries, recorded during excavations in 2000, are thought to be remains of Urban Hall (Oxford Archaeological Unit 2000a).

**White Hall**

White Hall (Salter NE V 190) was one of Oxford University’s medieval academic halls appearing in the university records until 1462 (Salter 1955a: 143). The property was annexed by St Edmund Hall in the 15th century. In 1932 some window tracery from the medieval building was found at 47 High Street (anon 1954).

**Vine Hall, Glasen Hall and Ship Hall**

A watching brief between 2005 and 2007 on new service trenches at Christ Church recorded features associated with a number of medieval halls including the remains
of a merchant house belonging to the Kepeharms Family, which later became Vine Hall and Glasen Hall. The hall was located next to the remains of the medieval Shitebarn Lane. On the other side of the lane the remains of the building of Ship Hall were discovered, including internally rendered walls and a mortar floor. Within this building was an internal garderobe filled with an exceptional collection of scientific material (see College Material Culture below; pers. comm. J. Moore; JMHS forthcoming).
**Oxford colleges**

Specialised arrangements of enclosed buildings developed for communal living began to develop in the late 13th century, comprising of residential and study areas, a dining hall, kitchen, library, chapel, brewhouse and stable yard, formed in a quadrangle tightly upon the medieval tenement boundaries (Ashdown and Hassall 1975: 138). The subsequent medieval colleges evolved a fairly standard pattern first introduced in the 14th century when New College became the first substantial purpose-built college. Pantin notes that their unique design and architectural style, mimicked in later redevelopment, have become the defining characteristic of Oxford and have made a major contribution of the study of English medieval architecture (Pantin 1960: 89).

Their present form is the outcome of several hundred years of development beginning with Merton College representing the early loosely designed college plan built in a piecemeal fashion between the mid-13th and the mid-15th centuries (ibid.: 91). In the late 14th century New College marked the second stage in the development of the colleges with the deliberately planned, purpose-built quadrangle layout based on contemporary domestic architecture (ibid.: 92). This was perhaps the most significant development in the history of collegiate architecture as existing colleges adapted, and new foundations copied, the New College layout. The introduction of the quadrangle form of design allowed for the creation of four ranges of buildings surrounding an internal space usually employed as a garden. Magdalen College, founded in 1474, represents a third stage of collegiate architecture. Although retaining the basic quadrangle format the college also incorporated a cloister and much more elaborate designs. This format was proposed elsewhere (e.g. Christ Church) however it was not implemented. By the end of the medieval period college gardens were primarily formal in design and cartographic sources from the 16th century give an indication of the established medieval style, with almost every college containing at least one quadrangle with internal formal arrangements (Mowl 2007: 136).

**Secular colleges**

**All Souls College**

All Souls College was founded in 1438 by Archbishop Chichele and Henry VI and was originally intended for a warden and forty fellows (Sherwood and Pevsner 1974: 91). It is the only college to retain the medieval arrangement of its fellows residing within the main campus. The College buildings comprise two quadrangles; the earliest is the Front Quad including the college chapel built between 1438 and 1443 (LB Ref 9/350C). In the 16th century the Brewhouse Range was added to the east of the Front Quad (LB Ref 9/350E). The later North Quad including the east and west ranges (LB Ref 9/350B), the Codrington Library (LB Ref 9/350A) and the Hall (LB Ref 9/350D) date primarily to the 18th century as does the Warden’s Lodgings on the High Street. More recent buildings include the 19th century Central Range on the High Street as well as a number of locally listed walls on the eastern side of the college.

The installation of a static water tank at All Souls College in 1941 produced a small assemblage of pottery including 12th-13th century domestic pottery with later 15th century wares and a stone statue from the start of the college period (Jope 1941: 90). Small-scale archaeological investigations at All Souls College in 1991 recorded evidence for pre-college tenements in the Front Quad including a 15th century pit overlain by a possible east-west aligned robber trench. The pottery assemblage from this trench included significant quantities of serving ware rather than domestic wares, possibly from the pre-College Charlton’s Inn or a smaller shop or tenement from the backyard of the inn (UAD 352; OAU 1993c: 9). Further trenches excavated in the
North Quad recorded evidence of a medieval cloister predating the Quad. A robber trench for the south range of the medieval cloister was noted along with some medieval cobbling with stratified 15th century pottery (OAU 1993c: 10). Evidence for two further medieval buildings was recorded, including the substantial wall of the former medieval hall and the contemporary buttery, both demolished in the 18th century to make way for the North Quad (Lynes and Durham 1992: 50).

A geophysical survey carried out in the North Quad in 1991 identified the broad outline of the medieval cloister and hall. The interpretation of the geophysics results confirmed the general plan of the cloister and hall in relation to the chapel as shown in pictorial depictions, however also suggested a number of discrepancies with documentary sources, in particular the relationship between the south-east cloister and the north-west corner of the hall (Meats 1996: 366). Contemporary illustrations indicate a gap between the two structures whereas the results of the geophysics imply an overlap along the north end of the hall.

Further investigations in 2001 at the Codrington Library recorded substantial evidence of activity from the Late Saxon period to the present. Extensive pitting was noted dating to the Saxo-Norman period followed by a decline in activity during the 13th-14th centuries (Entwhistle and Gray Jones 2004). Pottery evidence including imported and high status wares indicate a more affluent domestic consumption during the late medieval and post-medieval life of the college (ibid.: 56).

All Souls College is the only Oxford college to have full medieval accounts for its foundation period (OAU 1992: 3). The small amount of medieval pottery recovered from trial trenches at All Souls in 1991 is therefore of notable importance because it provides a sequence of pottery for Oxford that can be dated in relation to well documented building programmes for the College (Mellor in OAU 1992).

**Balliol College**

Balliol College was founded in 1255 as Balliol Hall by John of Balliol, Bernard Castle in County Durham, and was originally intended for 16 poor scholars. The college received its foundation charter in 1282 from his widow. There is limited documentation for the medieval life of the college (VCH iii: 82). Balliol has two quadrangles; the Front Quad on Broad Street comprises the 15th century Old Hall (LB Ref 8/138J) and Library (LB Ref 8/138L) and the later 19th century Waterhouse (LB Ref 8/138N), Chapel (LB Ref 8/138M) and Salvin Tower (LB Ref 8/138K). The Garden Quad is much larger and does not conform to the historic college plan-form. The south range on Broad Street includes the 18th century Fisher Buildings (LB Ref 8/138G) and Master's Lodgings (LB Ref 8/138H) while the longer western range along St Giles includes the 18th century Bristol Buildings (LB Ref 8/138F), the 19th to 20th century Basevi Buildings (LB Ref 8/138E; 8/138D), the 19th century Salvin Building (LB Ref 8/138C) and the 20th century North West Angle (LB Ref 8/138A). On the north range only the 19th century Hall Range is listed (LB Ref 8/138B).

Archaeological investigation at Balliol has been limited and only one excavation has been carried out at the college in the 20th century. In 1962 limited excavations during electrical works in Staircase 14 recorded largely post-medieval evidence (Case and Sturdy 1963: 90). Previously several 19th century investigations had recorded quantities of medieval pottery and glass, while a 16th century wall painting was noted (Hurst 1887-1914).

**Brasenose College**

Brasenose College was founded in 1509 by William Smyth Bishop of Lincoln and Richard Sutton, steward of the nunnery of Syon, originally for a Principal and six fellows with a further six who could lodge at their own expense (VCH iii: 207). Brasenose had been an academic hall since the 13th century however and the later college took over the site of the hall on Brasenose Lane (OAU 1993a: 104). There are currently two quadrangles at Brasenose. Old Quad on Brasenose Lane was built
in around 1509-19 (LB Ref 9/319A; B; C; D). New Quad to the south fronting on to the High Street includes a possibly 15th century kitchen wing that may predate the college (LB Ref 9/319F) and the 17th century chapel (LB Ref 9/319H) and Principal’s Lodgings (LB Ref 9/319K). More recent additions include the 19th and 20th century East Range (LB Ref 9/319J), South West Angle (LB Ref 9/319L), the West Range (LB Ref 9/319E) and the 19th century Library (LB Ref 9/319G). To the west of New Quad the 20th century Staircases 16, 17 and 18 (LB Ref 612/9/10026) and a house to the rear of 19 High Street are also listed (LB Ref 9/319M).

Only one archaeological investigation has been carried out at Brasenose in the later 20th century; the majority of archaeological events are isolated finds from 19th century recorded observations. Limited excavations carried out in 1959 in advance of redevelopment recorded evidence of Late Saxon to post-medieval activity including several cellar pits and pottery evidence (Case and Sturdy 1960: 134). A recent evaluation at the college identified medieval walling adjacent to the Ekersley Room which appeared to predate the college south range of the Old Quad (Oxford Archaeology forthcoming).

**Christ Church/Cardinal College**

Christ Church, or Cardinal College, was founded in 1525 by Cardinal Wolsey on the site of St Frideswide’s Priory incorporating the 12th century church (VCH iii: 228). The initial charter made provisions for 15 Masters of Arts, one Bachelor in the Law and 20 ‘Petit Chanons’; however these numbers were quickly increased from 15 to 20 masters and one to four Batchelors in the Law, and from 20 to 40 ‘Petit Chanons’. The modern college is headed by the Dean of the Cathedral.

St Frideswide’s Priory in the medieval period occupied an area set back from St Aldates with perhaps a series of houses fronting on to the main road. The priory was bounded to the south and partially to the east by the City Walls and to the north by settlement north of St Frideswide’s Lane. With the foundation of Cardinal College the former priory was extended west towards St Aldates through the construction of Tom Quad. It was not until the 18th century that the college expanded north with the addition of Peckwater Quad.

Christ Church is one of the largest colleges in Oxford and has four quadrangles as well as a number of ancillary buildings. The earliest structure is the 12th century Chapter House and Dorter Range south of the Cathedral (LB Ref 8/453G) with the slightly later 13th century church, which subsequently served as the city cathedral and college chapel (LB Ref 8/453H). The Chapter House Roof at Christ Church has been subject to tree ring dating; felling dates range from AD1259 to AS1260/1 (Worthington and Miles, 2003). The largest quadrangle is the 16th century Tom, or Great, Quad (LB Ref 8/453E) built by Wolsey on the foundation of the college. Tom Quad is the largest single quad in Oxford. To the south of the quad are the contemporary scullery (LB Ref 8/453J) and kitchen buildings (LB Ref 8/453K). To the north the outbuilding near the North Range is 16th century (LB Ref 8/453A) while the outbuilding near the south range is 17th century (LB Ref 12/453M). The Mercury fountain at the centre of Tom Quad is also 17th century (LB Ref 12/453E).

Peckwater Quad with the Library on the south range is entirely 18th century in date (LB Ref 8/453B; D). Canterbury Quad to the east of Peckwater is the smallest of the four quadrangles and is similarly 18th century in date (LB Ref 8/453C). Blue Boar Quad is the most recent addition and is primarily 20th century in date (LB Ref 612/0/10048). Additional buildings within the Christ Church complex include the 18th century Anatomy School (LB Ref 12/453L) and the 19th century Meadow Buildings (LB Ref 13/453H) to the south of Tom Quad. The 20th century Picture Gallery in the Deanery Garden is Grade II* listed (LB Ref 612/9/10036). There are also at least 14 listed walls around Christ Church dating from the medieval to the modern periods including three sections of the City Wall.
Excavations in 1958 (Sturdy 1961-62) and 1985 (Scull 1988) recorded evidence of substantial 16th century stone foundations that appear to have belonged to an unidentified building of the college (ibid.: 21), while in Tom Quad evidence of a rubble wall foundation was recorded during limited excavations in 1964 that may have formed part of a 16th century Great Chapel (Sturdy and Sutermeister 1965). The medieval kitchen was surveyed in 1982 when it appeared to retain much of its original features (Steane and Taylor 1983a: 74). Excavations to the west of Peckwater Quad in 1956 revealed evidence of a brick barrel-vault on the site of Eagle Hall, known to have existed in the 15th century (Sturdy 1961-62: 28).

A building assessment of the Wolsey Tower (Munby 2004) was followed by an excavation and watching brief in 2008 during the installation of a disabled lift to the Great Hall, which recorded the base of the tower (Keevil forthcoming). A watching brief was also carried out in the same year on Blue Boar Street producing a significant assemblage of medieval scientific equipment, features and structural evidence from an area to the north of the medieval College precinct, becoming part of the college in the medieval period (pers. comm. J. Moore).

**Corpus Christi College**

Corpus Christi College was founded in around 1517 by Bishop Fox. Originally conceived as a monastic college it was eventually founded as a secular college for 40 fellows (VCH iii: 219). The college is located on Merton Street and consists of only one full quadrangle. The earliest building is the 15th century kitchen of the South-East Hall (LB Ref 9/464D). The Front Quad is primarily early 16th century in date (LB Ref 9/464A) with a 17th century East Range (LB Ref 9/464B) and south range comprising the library and college chapel (LB Ref 9/464H; J). The college also maintains a section of the City Wall (LB Ref 9/464R).

Archaeological investigations have recorded remnants of the 14th century Canterbury College boundary wall along with the remains of an earlier road and medieval tenements predating the foundation of Corpus Christi (Sturdy 1961-62: 32). Possible evidence of the Saxon defensive ditch has also been recorded to the rear of the college (Hassall 1973: 274), and for the later medieval city wall (Durham 1982b: 156). Archaeological investigations in 2000 at the Emily Thomas Building recorded several rubbish pits and a well containing fragments of 11th-13th century pottery and may relate to the former academic hall known to have existed on the site (Holmes 2000: 1). The presence of animal bone of both cattle and sheep along with environmental evidence from the well indicate the excavations were centred in a former farmyard or kitchen area (ibid.: 3).

An excavation undertaken in 2008 on the site of the college’s new auditorium identified a phase of pit digging likely to be related to the foundation of the college and also elements of the 16th century garden layout (Bashford 2009b).

**Exeter College**

Exeter College was founded in 1314 by Bishop Stapledon of Exeter, originally based at Hart Hall (now part of Hertford College) and Arthur Hall. It was moved to its present site in 1315. It later became Exeter Hall in 1404 and finally Exeter College in 1566. Its original charter made provision for eight scholars from archdeaconries at Exeter, Totnes and Barnstaple, four from the archdeaconry of Cornwall, one priest and a further 12 sophists (VCH iii: 107).

Exeter has two quadrangles; the Main Quad on Brasenose Lane and Margery Quad on Broad Street. The earliest building is the 15th century North East Range of the Main Quad (LB Ref 8/150E). The remainder of the quad comprises the 18th century East Range (LB Ref 8/150/H), the 17th century South-East Range (LB Ref 8/150/K), South Range (LB Ref 8/150/L), West Range (LB Ref 8/150/G) and the 19th century chapel (LB Ref 8/150/D).
A geophysical survey undertaken in the Rector’s Garden in 2010 identified the likely footprint of an earlier structure (Ainslie, Ainslie and Oatley 2010).

**Hertford College**

Hertford College is derived from two separate halls; its location is based at Hart Hall, first mentioned in 1301, which sat between the university’s Black Hall and Shield Hall belonging to the Prioress and convent of Studley (VCH iii: 309). The hall itself was used as a temporary base for Exeter College in 1314 until the college moved to their present site on Turl Street but it remained the property of the college, in use as a residential and teaching annexe until the 1360s (Saul 1989: 333). It was also used temporarily in 1378 by William de Wykeham, founder of New College, until their college was built (VCH iii: 310). Magdalen Hall was an independent university hall adjacent to the Magdalen College site that had operated since at least the start of the 17th century, but it was not until 1818 that the two halls eventually merged on the site of Hart Hall (ibid.: 312). The comparatively late date for the buildings in the college is due to the collapse of the medieval street frontage in the early 19th century which resulted in the re-founding of Hertford College in 1874 (Sherwood and Pevsner 1974: 138).

Hertford College comprises two quadrangles on either side of New College Lane fronting on to Catte Street, linked by an overhead walkway. The surviving part of Hart Hall is the 16th century North Range of the First Quad with a later 17th-18th century upper floor (LB Ref 9/259D; C). The East Range is 17th century (LB Ref 9/259E; F) and part of the South Range is 18th century (LB Ref 9/259H) but the remainder of the Quad is more recent in date. The West Range fronting Catte Street is the 19th century replacement of the medieval college (LB Ref 9/259L; J) and the 20th century chapel on the South Range (LB Ref 9/259G). The North Quad incorporates the 19th century Old Indian Institute, not part of the College, in the north-west angle (LB Ref 6/145). The 16th century Chapel of St Mary at Smith Gate is all that remains of the Gate (LB Ref 9/259B). The remainder of the Quad is 20th century in date (LB Ref 9/259A; K).

Previous archaeological investigation has concentrated on the northern quadrangle of the college following the path of the medieval defensive network. Excavations in St Helen’s Passage in 1974 (UAD 274) and 1980 (UAD 285) recorded the first archaeological evidence for the outer City Wall previously only known from documentary sources (Palmer 1976: 148). The excavations in the area also revealed evidence for a substantial ditch of some 3.75 metres in depth and almost 10 metres in width (Durham et al. 1983: 27).

**Lincoln College**

Lincoln College was founded in 1427 by Richard Fleming, Bishop of Lincoln. The foundation charter allowed Lincoln to combine the parishes of All Saints, St Mildred and St Michael at the North Gate into one collegiate church. Lincoln was to consist of a warden, seven scholars and two hired chaplains (VCH iii: 163).

Lincoln College primarily fronts on to Turl Street and comprises two quadrangles. The Front Quad is entirely 15th century (LB Ref 8/318A) with a contemporary kitchen extension to the rear on Brasenose lane (LB Ref 8/318B). The 19th century Grove Buildings are also to the rear of the Front Quad (LB Ref 8/318C). Chapel Quad is located adjacent to the Front Quad on Turl Street and includes the 17th century West Range (LB Ref 8/318D) and East Range and Chapel (LB Ref 8/318E). To the rear of Chapel Quad is the 19th century New Wing (LB Ref 8/318F) and to the south is the 20th century Library (LB Ref 8/318G) and Rector’s Lodgings (LB Ref 8/318H). Lincoln College also occupies the former All Saints Church, rebuilt in the 18th century, and now in use as a library (LB Ref 8/320).

Several building surveys have been carried out recording the 17th century chapel and kitchen (Steane 1987b: 55) including the medieval stained glass by the RCHME.
The kitchen was surveyed in 1980. Like most other medieval kitchens it is a detached structure a short distance from the main building. The internal arrangements of the kitchen had been somewhat altered as several of the fireplaces had been blocked up (Steane and Taylor 1983d: 76). The medieval kitchen at Lincoln College is a very important survival of a detached medieval kitchen and one of the few still in use. The foundations of the Great Hall, kitchen and buttery were examined during excavations between 1997 and 2000 (Kamesh et al. 2002: 199). The excavations revealed Late Saxon occupation activity on the site that was sealed by a fire sometime in the late 11th to early 12th century, destroying the buildings present on the site. From the 12th century the land became waste, with evidence of gravel extraction and domestic waste pits spread fairly uniformly across the excavated area (ibid.: 209). The site remained waste until the 15th century and the establishment of the college. The site was then gradually redeveloped. The foundation of the earliest college buildings and evidence for a series of hearths were recorded within the kitchen while ancillary structures were also recorded nearby (ibid.: 216).

Magdalen College

Magdalen College was first licensed as a hall by William de Wyonflete, bishop of Winchester in 1448 and was intended to support a President and 50 graduate scholars, although it would appear that on its foundation the hall supported only 13 Masters and seven Bachelors in Arts. Originally located to the west of the Examination Schools and including the buildings of St John's Hospital outside the east gate it should be considered separate to Magdalen Hall which was founded by 1487 (VCH iii: 193). This second Magdalen Hall was located between the later college and Longwall (i.e. on the site of the present St. Swithun's quadrangle) and the institution was eventually transferred to another site to become Hertford College. Victoria County History notes that the relationship between this second Magdalen Hall and Magdalen College cannot be exactly defined, and the intimacy which undoubtedly existed between the two from an early date is obscured by lack of records. Magdalen College was founded in 1458 on the site of the former St John’s hospital outside of the East Gate. Building work started on the main precinct walls in 1467 and for the main buildings in 1474 (Sherwood and Pevsner 2002: 149). The college is unique in that it had its own deer park, formal gardens and fishponds to the rear of the property (Steane 1998: 91). The gardens appeared to be in active management from the 15th century onwards with tree planting in formal avenues and the creation of a series of formal gardens to the east by the river (ibid.: 94).

Magdalen College is a large complex comprising of three quadrangles. The whole property is enclosed by a 15th century wall constructed when the college was first founded (LB Ref 419WQ). The Great Quad is entirely 15th century and is made up of the Cloister (LB Ref 419J), collegiate chapel to the south (LB Ref 419G) and the Muniment Tower (LB Ref 419K) and Founders Tower (LB Ref 419L) to the west. In the 16th century, a hall was added to the front of the Great Quad (LB Ref 419H) along with a long range on the High Street frontage (LB Ref 419F). The original kitchen is located to the south-east in a detached building. It is thought to date primarily to the 13th century and include elements of the Hospital of St John (LB Ref 419N; M). In the 18th century a bridge was added over the Holywell Mill Stream connecting the College with its meadows to the east (LB Ref 419X), and the Old Grammar Hall was added to the west of the Great Quad (LB Ref 419D). The 18th century saw the addition of the New Buildings north of the Great Quad (LB Ref 419P) and West's Building to the rear of the Kitchen (LB Ref 419O). In the 19th century the President’s Lodgings were built immediately to the west of the Great Quad (LB Ref 419E). The boundary wall along the High Street was also added in the 19th century (LB Ref 419S) and Longwall Quad was built (LB Ref 419C).

In 1976 13th century blocked arches and stonework were recorded along with unarticulated human remains, indicating that part of the hospital structure had been
incorporated into the college (Durham 1991a: 20). The roof of the hall and chapel were surveyed in 1983 indicating several periods of repair from the 18th century onwards (Steane and Penney 1985: 82). The medieval kitchen was surveyed in 1982 when elements of the 13th-14th century hospital were recorded along with evidence of significant remodelling in the 16th century (Steane and Taylor 1983c: 78). In 1983 several medieval floor layers and fragments of an oven were recorded during a small-scale watching brief in the kitchen (UAD 479). In 1988 a survey carried out prior to its conversion into a common room indicated that the kitchen originally functioned as a large open hall with a substantial timber roof and may once have been larger. The mortar in the walls appeared to be consistent with that of the medieval hospital (Durham 1988: 53).

A geophysical survey carried out in 1996 recorded possible evidence of the medieval and post-medieval gardens to the rear of the college (Steane 1998). The results of the survey appear to show an extensive layout of formal gardens and fishponds to the rear of the Great Quad extending as far back as the Cherwell. The gardens also included the large meadow with fritillaries and water walks as well as the post-medieval deer park and bowling green. The gardens are illustrated on Agas’ map in 1578 and Loggan’s map of 1675. For an examination of the evidence for the late medieval garden see Steane (1998).

**Merton College**

Merton College was first founded in 1262-4 by Walter de Merton for Merton Priory and was intended to support 20 scholars. In the original statutes the college endowments remained vested with the Priory but when a new set of statutes was agreed in 1264 the endowments belonged solely to the college (VCH iii: 95). The present college site was bought by the founder in 1266 and building began soon after. The medieval architecture of the surviving college buildings are discussed in more detail in Sherwood and Pevsner (1974) and Hassall (1971c). The current College consists of four quadrangles, the earliest being the 14th century Mob Quad while the most recent is the 20th century addition of St Albans Quad. A 20th century area of the college is also located just outside the City Wall. The 13th century college chapel in the medieval period was the most impressive component of the complex and also served as the parish church of St John (Fletcher and Upton 1983:120). On a site adjacent to the medieval Merton College, St Albans Hall was an academic hall founded in 1230 and belonging to Littlemore Priory. The hall remained a separate structure until 1548 when Merton College was able to purchase the site after the Dissolution.

Merton College includes five quadrangles, a garden and a section of the City Wall which it was required to maintain. Beyond the wall the college also owns a number of modern subsidiary buildings. The Front Quad comprises the North Range on the street frontage. The gatehouse dates to the 15th century while the block to the east was rebuilt in 1590 and a block to the west added in 1631 (LB Ref 9/480E). The hall of the South Range was first built in the 13th century but was largely rebuilt in the 18th century and only the west end wall was retained (LB Ref 9/480K). The eastern side of the South Range is the 16th century FitzJames Gateway which contains part of the 15th century former warden’s lodgings (LB Ref 9/480H). The East Range of the Front Quad originally housed the warden’s lodgings however this was demolished in the 20th century to make way for the present structure (LB Ref 9/480G). To the west of the Front Quad, the late 13th century chapel formed the west range (LB Ref 9/480B). The sacristy was added to the south of the chapel in around 1300 (LB Ref 9/480D).

Mob Quad to the rear of the chapel was slowly built throughout the 14th century and largely comprises the college rooms (LB Ref 9/480C). To the north of Front Quad is the early 17th century Fellows Quad (LB Ref 9/480J). Further college rooms were added on Back Quad in the 19th century to the rear of Mob Quad adjacent to the City Wall.
Wall (LB Ref 9/480A). St Albans Quad to the east of Front Quad was largely rebuilt at the start of the 20th century (LB Ref 9/480F). The Warden’s House on the north side of Merton Street was also built in the early 20th century (LB Ref 9/480N). A stone stable block belonging to the college at 4A Merton Street has been reassessed as c.1300 in date (Poore et al. 2006).

Several archaeological investigations at Merton College have identified parts of the City Wall and the possible Saxon defences (see below). An early investigation in 1922 in Mob Quad recorded evidence of an early building predating the 1309 quad along with a quantity of medieval pottery (Jope 1943-4: 102). The site was re-examined in 1992 following drainage works in the Quad. The structure comprised three stone walls that appeared to follow the same alignment as the later Mob Quad (UAD 729).

The roof of the college chapel was surveyed in 1982 (UAD 634) during restoration work indicating that it remained largely intact until the mid-19th century when measures were taken to support the roof (Steane, and Taylor 1983b: 80). The original roof structure appears to be late 13th century in date built in two phases between 1290 and 1294 (ibid.: 82).

Archaeological investigations were carried out between 2000 and 2002 to the rear of 4a Merton Street (Poore et al. 2006). No 4a Merton Street is a c.1300 listed building (LB Ref 9/466), and formed the street frontage for the Merton college stables. The property was acquired by Walter de Merton at around the same time as the principal college site in the 1260s and the site appears to have been in use as the warden’s stables from at least the late 14th century (ibid.: 246). To the rear of the stone stables the excavation revealed the remains of a back range of 13th century date at right angles to the frontage. A garderobe was constructed against the northwest corner of the range. These structures appear to have been demolished in the late 13th and early 14th centuries perhaps because extensive earlier pitting had led to subsidence. A new more substantial range was built fronting on to Kybald Street with a garderobe at its eastern end, probably built and demolished in the 14th century (Poore et al. 2006). From the late 14th to the 16th century the college appears to have used the site as a stable yard.

Rubbish pits of 13th century date contained lamps, drinking jugs and glass urinals used to practice uroscopy, the inspection of urine to monitor for illness. Further evidence for an interest in medicine came from environmental samples for opium poppy, hops and cannabis. It is unclear, however, whether these remains related to the occupation of the site in the 13th century by the Edrich family, or by the college in the late 13th century. A similar range of plants from a site in St Thomas’s Street has been suggested as evidence for a medical herb plot or physic garden. Further evidence for the use of medicinal plants in Oxford was recovered from the Blackfriars site (see above) (ibid.: 229; Robinson 1985; 1996: 263-7).

A number of finds and features have been observed at Merton College since the 19th century: an early medieval glass wine jug (UAD 1271), an undated foliage wall painting in Staircase 6 (UAD 1352) and several undated burials at St Johns Church (UAD 1558). Hurst records that inhumations were found close to the sacristy to the south east of the chapel. At least one had a stone coffin. The burials seem to relate to the period when the chapel was the parish church of St John the Baptist. A large stone drain beneath the present Merton Grove building in 1864 was uncovered running south to the City Wall (UAD 1568). It is thought that this had given rise to the name of Goter Hall, a medieval academic hall, which had stood to the north. (See also Academic hall and college material culture below).

New College

New College, or more properly St Mary College of Winchester, was founded in 1379 by William of Wykeham, bishop of Winchester on new grounds in the north-east of
the city and incorporating part of the City Wall. Prior to its construction the area had been largely abandoned following decline in the prosperity of the town. Contemporary documentary evidence suggests that the area was a dumping ground for ‘waste and corpses’ (VCH iv: 16). The college probably gained the name New College in an effort to distinguish it from the existing College of St Mary (Oriel College) (VCH iii: 150). The college was also significantly different from all earlier foundations in the scale and architecture of its buildings as well as in its scholarly programme as it was designed primarily for undergraduate study rather than higher degrees. It was the first college to be conceived as part of a dual foundation, supporting a grammar school at Winchester through which all students were required to pass, a system which was maintained until the 19th century (ibid.).

New College is located in the north-east of the city and comprises two quadrangles, a section of the City Wall, which it is required to maintain, and a number of ancillary buildings both within and without the walls (Sherwood and Pevsner 197: 167). The College contains some 22 listed buildings including 12 separate listings for the City Wall as it passes through the grounds of the college. The earliest college structures are the 14th century Cloister Range (LB Ref 9/242C), the Bell Tower (LB Ref 9/242B) and the Longhouse (LB Ref 9/242H). In the 15th century the North Range (LB Ref 9/242D) of the Garden Quadrangle was constructed along with the Warden’s Barn (LB Ref 9/242F). The Great Quad (LB Ref 9/242E) was built in the 16th century and served as the type-site for Oxford’s later colleges. The South Range (LB Ref 9/242G) was added to the Garden Quad in the 17th century and in the 18th century the iron screen (LB Ref 9/242J) completed the quad. In the 19th century the New Buildings (LB Ref 9/242K) and the Tutor’s House (LB Ref 9/242L) were added to the Holywell Street frontage.

A number of archaeological investigations have been carried out at New College since the 19th century; however the majority were concentrated on the medieval defences in an attempt to identify the Saxon defensive line and the medieval Outer City Wall (see below).

An archaeological investigation was carried out in 1993 at the mound in the gardens of New College. Mounds were an increasingly common feature in 16th century formal gardens. Illustrations of the mound as depicted by Logan in 1675 indicate it followed the stepped pyramid design. Since its construction, the mound has been topped with first a sundial and then a summerhouse. The investigations revealed the steps just below the surface at the top of the mound, suggesting it had been lowered at some point but no structural evidence was recorded (Bell 1993: 4). The quantities of disturbed medieval pottery recorded within the mound probably originated from the pre-college use of the area as a waste dump.

Several building surveys have been carried out at New College since the 1980s, enhancing the original 1939 RCHME building survey. In 1981, the 14th century Long Room was surveyed identifying areas of modern alteration as well as the preservation of the original roof timbers (UAD 630; Steane and Bradford 1982). In 1982 the kitchen was surveyed as part of a wider scheme of college surveys (anon 1983). The 14th century kitchen included several phases of alteration particularly in the 16th and 17th centuries. In 1995 the Bell Tower was surveyed during renovation works (Parkinson and Booth 1996; UAD 441), the 14th century Chapel in 1996 (UAD 794), and the 15th century Warden’s Barn was recorded in 1998 (UAD 445).

Timbers from the Bell Tower at New College have been subject to tree ring dating, producing a date range of 1276-1396. This corresponds to the documentary records for the construction of the tower in 1397. Furthermore timber from the New College Cloister door produced a date range of 1347-1360. The timbers were derived from the Baltic region (Worthington and Miles 2006).
Oriel College

Oriel was first founded in 1324 as the ‘house of the Blessed Mary’ by Alan de Brome and was based at Tackley’s Inn. In 1326 it was re-founded by Edward II and again later in the same year by the Bishop of Lincoln under the same name but with the important addition of St Mary’s Church (VCH iii: 119). Originally supporting a provost and ten fellows, a further eight fellows were added by 1529. The college site also includes St Mary Hall, founded in 1326, although they did not fully merge until 1902 (Sherwood and Pevsner 1974: 176).

Oriel College is located between Merton Street and the High Street and comprises three quadrangles. The 16th century Front Quad and Chapel to the rear (LB Ref 9/370L) fronts on to Oriel Street and replaced the medieval college buildings. The Back Quad, adjacent to the main Quad and built in place of the formal gardens illustrated on Loggan’s view of the college in 1675, is comprised of three separate 18th century buildings (LB Ref 9/370E; LB Ref 9/370F; LB Ref 9/370G) with some 19th century additions (LB Ref 9/370H and K; LB Ref 9/370J).

St Mary’s Quad fronting on to the High Street was in the medieval and post-medieval period a separate academic hall and comprises the 15th century South (LB Ref 9/370D) and West Ranges (LB Ref 9/370B), the 18th century East Range (LB Ref 9/370C) and the 20th century North Range (LB Ref 9/370A).

Medieval pitchers have been recorded during construction work in the late 19th century. Excavations for the installation of a static water tank at Oriel College in 1941 (UAD 130) recorded a small assemblage of pottery including 12th-13th century domestic pots typical of medieval domestic assemblages (Jope 1941: 90). Medieval rubbish pits from the 11th-13th century have been recorded to the rear of the site in St Mary’s Quad in 1993. Investigations recorded a single pit containing a black silty fill and some pottery (UAD 602) while nearby investigations in 1994 recorded a few medieval pits and an undated ditch (Hardy 1995: 58).

A watching brief monitoring the construction of a tunnel connecting the historic college with its new site to the west of Oriel Street recorded evidence of a series of postholes predating the medieval street surfaces (UAD 486). The postholes were cut into the natural topsoil on a north-south alignment to the eastern side of the road (UAD 486). Excavations at the post-medieval ‘Real Tennis Court’ to the west of Oriel Street recorded evidence of horticultural activity relating to the properties fronting on to the High Street and predating the 16th century tennis courts. Several pits containing domestic refuse was recorded along with two squarish pits of uncertain purpose (Durham 1991c: 93).

The Queen’s College

The Queen’s College was originally founded by Robert of Eglesfield in 1341 as a hall for a provost and 12 scholars (VCH iii: 133). The hall was finally incorporated into a college in 1585. The medieval college shown on Agas’ map of 1578 occupied a single quad set back from the High Street fronting on to Queen’s Lane with a series of medieval tenements lining the High Street beneath what is now the Front Quad. To the rear of the medieval quad was a large area set aside for the college gardens and orchards extending back to the Provost’s Lodgings. The illustrated view of the medieval quad suggests it was irregularly set with the main gate on the corner of the east range facing Queen’s Lane with the chapel to the south. Loggan’s map of the city some 100 years later (1675) depicts the same medieval quad with new range extending north along Queen’s Lane and west along New College Lane beneath what is now North Quad, while to the rear of the college a series of formal walled gardens and lawns were laid out.

The Queen’s College comprises three main quadrangles with a number of subsidiary buildings, although its frontage property was not acquired until the 18th century. The Front Quad (LB Ref 9/255A) comprises three ranges around a classical cloister, the
front range being a single storey screen. Built in the English Baroque style the Quad was built between 1709 and 1760. The 17th century North Quad (LB Ref 9/255B and E) was likely heavily influenced by Wren, but it was extensively remodelled in the 18th century. To the west of North Quad are the 16th century Brewhouse (LB Ref 9/255C) and the 20th century Provost’s Lodgings (LB Ref 9/10024). A series of former domestic buildings along the High Street have been absorbed into the modern college; to the west of Front Quad the Drawda Buildings comprise three buildings dating from the 15th to 18th century. Although separately listed, they are considered to form a group of historic buildings on the north side of the High Street. To the east of the Front Quad, Queen’s Lane Quad includes a 16th and 20th century listed building.

Evidence for the medieval college has been recorded on a number of occasions at Queen’s College. In the 19th century extensive foundations thought to be part of the medieval chapel were recorded in the Front Quad during renovation works (UAD 1350). Although the foundations were re-investigated in 1903 little is known about the results. In the 1940s, several paving tiles thought to come from the old chapel were also recorded (UAD 136). The tiles were identified using Haberly’s Medieval English Paving tiles which included a number of tile designs used in Oxford (Leeds and Atkinson 1943-4: 203). Excavations in 1987 recorded evidence of the north range in the lawn of the North Quad. This investigation comprised a single trench recorded a window from the basement of the medieval range at a depth of approximately 1.2 metres (Blair 1987: 1).

Between 2006 and 2008 several trenches excavated in the North Quad recorded evidence of the north-east corner of the medieval west range (Hiller 2006: 1; Norton and Mumford 2010). The investigations recorded substantial stonework forming the corner of the west range at a depth of around 0.8-1.2 metres with a garden wall to the north and east. No cellar was evident in the west range (ibid.: 11). The evidence would suggest that the medieval college did not form a classical quad with the west range out of alignment with the north. Evidence for a hearth of 14th century date, located within the west range, was recorded.

Excavations in 1998 in the Provost’s Garden recorded evidence of Saxo-Norman activity and later medieval pits (Cook 1999: 1). Several pits dating to the 11th-14th century were recorded across the excavation area, the majority containing domestic rubbish (ibid.: 12). Garden soils dating to the 14th century probably relating to the foundation of the college were noted. There was some localised truncation by a World War II air raid shelter. The site was subject to an archaeological watching brief in 2001 which recorded a number of additional archaeological features including several large pits that may have been used for gravel extraction (Bashford 2001: 8).

In 2008 Oxford Archaeology undertook an excavation in advance of the construction of a new kitchen. The excavation uncovered 10th-11th century pits below the foundations of the college’s 15th century west and north ranges. The medieval kitchen was seen to lie below its more recent counterpart. The excavation also supplied significant information about the fellows’ diet (Norton and Mumford 2010). An extensive excavation undertaken prior to the construction of a sunken lecture theatre in the garden of Drawda Hall recorded several intercutting medieval pits (Oxford Archaeology forthcoming) relating to the backyard of the Drawda Hall, which lay outside the medieval core of the college.

**University College**

University College was founded in 1249 as Mickel Unversitie Hall by William of Durham to the University of Oxford. The college held several properties for the purposes of study in the city including what is now the north-east corner of Brasenose College from 1253, Drawda Hall on the north side of the High Street from 1255 and Brasenose Hall from 1262. It is uncertain however whether these early properties related to an independent college or whether they formed part of the
University’s general holdings. The earliest formal arrangements for University College date to 1280 when provisions for four masters were made, possibly based in what is later referred to as Little University Hall on School Street (Darwall-Smith 2005: 10). (See Queen’s College above for excavations at Drawda Hall.)

In the 1330s the college moved to larger premises on the south side of the High Street from Spicer Hall to Ludlow Hall. Two small tenements to the rear of Spicer Hall on Kybald Street were later added and became known as Rose Hall and White Hall. In 1404 further tenements between Ludlow Hall and Logic Lane were also added. The original medieval college was demolished in the 17th century to make way for the current, more grandiose buildings (Darwall-Smith 2005: 23).

University College is located on the High Street and comprises two quadrangles and a number of 19th century additions to the rear (LB Ref 9/356F; J; K). The Main or Front Quad is entirely 17th century (LB Ref 9/356C) while the adjacent Radcliffe Quad is 18th century (LB Ref 9/356D). West of the Main Quad are two 19th century additions along the High Street (LB Ref 9/356A; B), and to the east is the 20th century Durham Buildings (LB Ref 9/356E).

There have been few archaeological investigations at University College in recent times. A building survey in 1998 (UAD 444) recorded the hall and buttery of the college on the site of the medieval Hert Hall while in 2006 a 13th century structure, probably fronting onto the former Kybald Street, was recorded in advance of construction of a new buttery (Teague 2006).

Monastic colleges

Colleges and schools were founded in Oxford by almost all of the religious institutions active in Oxford during the medieval period.

Canterbury College

In 1331 a hall near the Church of St Peter in the East was used by the priory of Christ Church, Canterbury for four monks to study at Oxford (VCH ii: 68). Canterbury College was then founded in 1362 in St Edward's parish by Simon Islip, Archbishop of Canterbury. Originally for 12 students it became a secular college in 1365 although four places were reserved for Benedictine monks (Knowles and Haddock 1971: 72). At the Dissolution the college was acquired by Christ Church (VCH ii: 68).

Durham College, later Trinity

The College was originally founded in 1286 as the Benedictine Durham College by Durham Cathedral priory and supported six to ten monks (VCH ii: 68). In 1286 they acquired land outside the North Gate to provide permanent residence for their students (Foster 1990: 99). The monastic college was re-founded 1381 with a more secure endowment of churches and was intended to support eight fellows and eight undergraduates. The college was dissolved by 1544 and the site sold in 1554 to Sir Thomas Pope who founded Trinity College there in 1555 (VCH iii: 245). The college provided for a President, 12 fellows and eight scholars.

The south range appears to have been the earliest construction with a gatehouse built in 1397 and a chapel in 1406-9 followed by the west range with Hall. The north range largely comprised private chambers built between 1409-14 before the east range with a first floor library completing the quadrangle between 1417 and 1421. Of this, only the East Range survives in the present Durham Quad (LB Ref 5/139B). The South and West Ranges including the kitchen are largely 17th century in date although the RCHME survey does indicate the preservation of elements of earlier architecture in particular 14th century features in the hall (West Range). To the north of Durham Quad is the Garden Quadrangle comprising two additional 17th century ranges to the north and west (LB Ref 5/139A) and a 20th century iron screen on the east (LB Ref 5/139P). The Front Quad is more recent, comprising the 19th century East Range (LB Ref 5/139E) and President’s Lodgings to the north (LB Ref 5/139C).
Although originally 17th century in date, the South Range of cottages fronting on to Broad Street were demolished and rebuilt in 1968 (LB Ref 5/139H). Kettel Hall (LB Ref 8/139G), built in around 1615 possibly on the site of an earlier hall, has long been associated with the college (Mee 1897-8: 42). An earlier hall, 'Aula Periculosa', is mentioned on the site from around 1272.

Archaeological investigations at Trinity College have been limited; several building surveys have been carried out identifying post-medieval wall paintings in Durham Quad (UAD 637; 899) while several 19th century records note medieval and post-medieval pottery being recovered from the site. A number of medieval rubbish pits were recorded during development at Front Quad in 1963 with pottery dating to the 12th-19th centuries but no further evidence is available (Sturdy and Sutermeister 1965: 192). A single 14th century lamp was recorded during renovation work at Durham Quad in 1977 (UAD 466). A watching brief in Durham Quad in 1980 recorded a spread of mortar possibly associated with the cloister of the 16th century Durham Hall within the quadrangle along with a later stone vaulted soakaway (UAD 471).

**Gloucester College, later Worcester**

The Benedictine Gloucester College was founded in 1283 by John Giffard of Brimpsfield on a site previously owned by the Hospitallers of St John of Jerusalem. It was presented to the General Chapter of the English Black Monks of the Canterbury Province and was to support 13 monks (Pantin 1946-4: 65). At the Dissolution the site was surrendered to the king who nominated it as the private residence of the Bishop of Osney Cathedral. When the cathedral was moved to Christ Church in 1547 the college ceased to be the bishop’s residence. Gloucester Hall was eventually re-founded in around 1559 by Sir Thomas White and appeared to support eight Masters of Arts, 13 Bachelor of Arts and 43 undergraduates. Gloucester Hall was elevated to a college in 1714 under the name of Worcester College following a generous grant from Sir Thomas Cooke and provided for a Provost, six fellows and eight scholars (VCH iii: 306).

The college is located on the outskirts of the city on Worcester Street and comprises a single large quadrangle. Unlike the other colleges, Gloucester College served a number of Benedictine monasteries. As it held no endowments each monastery was required to build and maintain their own tenement. The quad has the appearance of a row of independent cottages several of which still bear the seal of their founding monastery. Many of these houses (or camarae) survive in the modern college in the south range (LB Ref 7/132D) and to a lesser extent in the north range (LB Ref 4/132A) of the college. In the 18th century the Main Block of the college was rebuilt (LB Ref 4/132C) and the chapel, hall, library and rooms at the front were largely demolished.

Only one investigation on the site of Worcester College has recorded archaeological evidence dating to the medieval period. Excavations in advance of building work in 1987-89 on the corner of Worcester Street and Hythe Bridge Street recorded evidence of 13th century domestic tenements along the Hythe Bridge Street frontage. The investigations also recorded evidence of early 13th century land reclamation along the river frontage as well as the edge of the Summertown Radley Gravel Terrace (Durham 1990a: 84).

**St Bernard’s College, later St John’s College**

St Bernard’s College was founded in 1427 as a Cistercian college for Archbishop Chichele. Its construction was slow however and the college was still being built in the mid-16th century when it was dissolved under the Dissolution (Sherwood and Pevsner 1974: 194). In 1557 the site of St Bernard’s was re-founded as St John’s College by Sir Thomas White and was to support 50 scholars (VCH iii: 251).
St John’s College comprises four quadrangles primarily fronting on to St Giles (Sherwood and Pevsner 1974: 195). The West and North ranges of the Front Quad are 15th century in date while the East and South ranges were 16th century (LB Ref 5/525D). To the rear of the Front Quad, Canterbury Quad is a 16th century addition which opens on to the College Gardens on Parks Road (LB Ref 5/525E). St John’s College also retains a number of walls bordering the garden and enclosing a space in front of the college dating from the 16th century to the 18th century. The North Quad includes the 15th century Cooks Building (LB Ref 5/525B), the 17th century Senior Common Room (LB Ref 5/525C) and the 19th to 20th century West, North and East ranges (LB Ref 5/525A; 612/5/10025).

St Bernard’s College was originally laid out by the Cistercian White Friars on land to the east of Northgate Street (now St Giles) in 1437 possibly in a temporary timber structure that was eventually replaced as construction appeared to continue sporadically until the early 16th century (Colvin 1959: 39). The original structures comprised a stone built quadrangle of some 35.5 square metres. The plan of the college was recorded by the RCHME in 1939 and corresponds closely to the regular Oxford plan-form with a hall and chapel on the north side of the quadrangle entered through a gatehouse symmetrically placed in the middle of the street front (ibid.: 37).

The 19th/20th century North Quad replaced a number of earlier college and domestic buildings along the High Street; but archaeological investigation was limited to emergency recording. Quantities of pottery recorded from a well indicate occupation at the site as far back as the early 12th century (Jope and Jope 1950: 46). In the 1950s more investigation in advance of the construction of the Beehive Building recorded the foundations of the stables and other 16th century College outbuildings (Case and Sturdy 1959: 101).

St Mary’s College, Frewin Hall

The first attempt to found St Mary’s College was in 1421 by the Augustinian order at Leicester on a site near Balliol College. However this plan was never fully enacted and it was not until 1435 that the college was truly founded by Thomas Holden and his wife who granted Frewin Hall to the monks for the foundation of a college. The college was primarily for Augustinian monks although it accepted secular students also (VCH ii: 102). Frewin Hall is located to the rear of properties on Cornmarket and includes the vaulted cellar of an earlier stone house dated to the 11th-12th centuries (Blair 1978: 48). While New Inn Hall Street was already in existence, there were no properties fronting the road until the 17th century and Frewin Hall likely remained the principal structure throughout the medieval period. The college was not formally dissolved in the 16th century, and continued as a secular hall for a short time, although by 1562 the college had become a charity school (ibid.: 69). The monastic college chapel survived until the mid-17th century when Brasenose were given permission to build their own college chapel using material from the earlier structure (ibid.: 72). Chief among the re-used materials from the earlier chapel was the roof which was transferred in its entirety to the 17th century college chapel (ibid.: 78). The only surviving elements of the monastic college are situated to the south-west of the site at 20-36 New Inn Hall Street including Frewin Gate (ibid.: 82).

Frewin Hall is a Grade II* listed building broadly dating to the 16th century (LB Ref 8/278) although the early medieval stone undercroft still survives. Access to the hall is via the 16th century Frewin gateway on New Inn Hall Street or via the 17th century east doorway on Frewin Court. Behind Frewin gateway there is a long rubble-built east west range, now No 36, which is currently un-listed but appears to be 17th century in date. Numbers 32-34 (LB Ref 8/279), 22-24 (LB Ref 8/280) and 20 (LB Ref 8/821) are all listed and are probably also 17th century in date.

In 1976-7 excavations were carried out by Oxford Archaeological Unit with the aim of identifying the site of the earlier monastic chapel (Blair 1978). Significant truncation.
dating to the Victorian period was noted, but one trench identified the south-east angle buttress of the chapel, and another the south wall (ibid.: 75). The construction trench for the chapel was dated to the late 13th to 14th centuries through pottery evidence. The mortared rubble footing for the wall and buttress was partially robbed out in places, then overlaid, but did not cut the construction trench.

St Mary’s College was one of the few medieval colleges that has been almost completely destroyed. Little is now known about its layout and design except from documentary sources. The results of the 1970s excavation and related building surveys of the undercroft at Frewin Hall suggest a similar plan-form to contemporary sites at Christ Church and Corpus Christi with a main quadrangle on the street frontage, the college chapel to the north and ancillary buildings nearby (Blair 1978: 91).

**St George’s College**

Little is known about the foundation of the college for secular canons at the church of St George in the Castle. Although there are several references to scholars at the church in the 14th century it is more likely that the college was founded in around 1480 by Osney Abbey. At the Dissolution the college ceased to exist (VCH ii: 160).

**Academic hall and college material culture**

Munby notes that Oxford colleges retain important collections of material, including silver plate and memorabilia of founders (crosiers, hats, shoes, stockings, etc.). The colleges are also of interest for details of medieval domestic interiors (furnishing, book ownership) (Munby et al. 2007).

Excavated college assemblages are notable for pottery groups orientated towards food preparation and consumption, with bone and environmental assemblages demonstrating varied and often higher status diets. Significant assemblages of ceramic lamps appear indicative of academic study, as do miscellaneous finds that may be related to collegiate activities (e.g. book clasps, styli).

Recent archaeological investigations at Christ Church have recorded an important assemblage of medieval scientific artefacts (JMHS forthcoming).

**Metalwork**

A complete copper stylus was recovered from a pre-college layer at the Queen’s College Kitchen site, hinting at the use of buildings for academic purposes before the foundation of the college (Allen 2010: 200). Elsewhere trial trenching at All Souls College produced a lead writing crayon of medieval type (OAU 1992). Writing leads are common from medieval deposits in Oxford, however this is notable for being an English find with a decorated head; the only previous known examples are from the Pantheon in Paris believed to have been used by students (Biddle 1990: 735). Nearby Catte Street was the centre of the Oxford book trade.

At 4A Merton Street, a 14th-15th century book clasp and 13th-14th century copper page holder or clip were recovered, along with bone styli used as parchment prickers. The metalwork assemblage also included domestic items such as toiletry items, sewing equipment, craftsmen tools, horsegear and hunting equipment (Allen 2006: 280).

**Pottery**

Drinking vessels (e.g. beer mugs) are well represented in late medieval and early post-medieval assemblages from Oxford colleges, for example from Merton College, Merton South Lodge and Christchurch College (Blinkhorn 2009). An inscribed Brill/Boarstall jug sherd from a 15th century context at Merton College preserved an inscription ‘orton’, presumably ‘Merton’, implying that potters at the west Buckinghamshire potteries were producing batches to order for the college (Blinkhorn 2006b: 275-8). Mellor has previously suggested that some of the more highly
decorated Brill wares in Oxford were the subject of special commissions (Mellor 1994b: 121-2).

The assemblage of medieval pottery from 4A Merton Street, Merton College, is distinctive, being a well preserved domestic/college assemblage including dripping dishes, lamps/candlestick, lids and cups/drinking mugs and a range of fabrics. Here the large quantity of the pottery was unusual for contemporary Oxford sites and provided a good insight into the use of pottery within an Oxford college in the 13th-16th centuries (Blinkhorn 2006: 258). The mid-13th-14th century pottery corresponded to the transition of the site from domestic to collegiate functions. Sherds from dripping dishes recovered from the college phase are noteworthy because of their use for collecting fat from spit-roasted meat, implying affluent consumption. A locally rare example of a Dutch Redware vessel was also noted (Blinkhorn 2006: 267). A further indication of 13th-14th century college affluence are fragments of a green high-lead glass decorated beaker from the 4A Merton Street site. This is the first find of its kind in the city and the first example of green high lead glass found in Britain. (Yellow and red vessels are known, imported from Germany and the Low Countries (Tyson 2006).)

**Ceramic oil lamps**

Ceramic oil lamps are distinctive artefacts that appear to be associated with academic learning and have been recovered from a number of college and hall sites. A large collection of late medieval ceramic oil lamps were recovered from the northern part of the 65-67 St Giles Site (The Classics Centre) suggesting that this may have been an academic hall in the 13th-14th centuries (Norton and Cockin 2008: 161-94; Blinkhorn 2008: 180-5). Excavation at the Corpus Christi Music Room in 2008 produced seven sherds from 13th-14th century Brill ware oil lamps (Cotter 2009); the assemblage again predates the college foundation in 1516. At least 24 similar Brill lamps were found at the Postmaster's Hall, Merton College and the presence of so many seems highly likely to be linked to the site's academic function (Blinkhorn 2006).

**Glass**

Fragments of a decorated emerald green beaker recovered from a 13th or early 14th century garderobe at Merton College provide evidence for high status tableware. This is currently the only example of such tableware recovered in Oxford (Tyson 2006: 292).

**Scientific equipment**

A watching brief between 2005 and 2007 on new service trenches at Christ Church recorded features associated with a number of medieval halls including Ship Hall, located on Shitebarn Lane. Within this building was an internal garderobe filled with an exceptional collection of scientific material. The artefacts were evidence for either distilling or alchemy being carried out in the Ship Hall building in the fourteenth century. Finds included unusually shaped glass vessels including boiling jars, and alembic vessels. Also present are remains of fired clay from a heating structure. Pottery vessels associated with alchemy in the form of skillets and bowls were present along with other kitchen and tableware vessels. Most of the vessels were broken but complete showing; the evidence pointing to a possible accident during the distilling or alchemy experiments as some of the pottery had been vitrified. Ceramic bottle stoppers of 15th century date, notable for being early examples of such forms, were also recovered (pers. comm. J.Moore; JMHS forthcoming).

**College diets**

There have been a number of excavations examining college kitchens at Lincoln (Steane 1987b), Queen's (Norton and Mumford 2010) and Magdalen College (Durham 1992). These and other sites have provided further information on college diets. The 2008 excavation at Queen's College kitchen produced animal and fish
bone assemblages that shed light on the diet of medieval fellows and scholars (Nicholson and Strid 2010: 183-5; Strid 2010: 206-10; Nicholson 2010: 210-14). The remains suggested that the medieval fellows enjoyed varied and on occasion 'lavish' meals that included veal, mutton, deer, swan and heron. Large numbers of fish bones and scales were also recovered indicating that in the 15th and 16th centuries the college regularly purchased both sea and freshwater fish. Similar access to fish has been noted in 15th-16th century fish bone assemblages from Merton College, Lincoln College and Hinksey Hall (Nicholson and Strid 2010: 184).

The Queen's animal bone assemblage was similar to a small assemblage recorded at Merton College (Nicholson 2007; Worley and Evans 2006; Pelling 2007). This notably contrasts with the assemblage recovered from Lincoln College Kitchen, which produced only small numbers of deer bones and no evidence for high status birds, and was more similar to other urban Oxford assemblages (Nicholson and Strid 2010: 183; Charles 2002: 252-5; Ingrem 2002: 255-60). At Queen's and Merton there was a preference for calves and piglets whereas the Lincoln assemblage was more similar to the domestic assemblage at Church Street where mostly sub-adult and adult cattle were slaughtered (Strid 2010: 207).

At an excavation at the Corpus Christi Music Room in 2008 rabbit bones were recorded throughout the site becoming notably more abundant from the 16th century onwards. This pattern is consistent with studies of other Oxford college assemblages, where rabbit is very common, for example at Hinksey Hall (see Charles 2002; Ingrem 2002; Strid forthcoming; Worley and Evans 2006). The remains of at least eight rabbits from Queen’s College kitchen may be indicative of a late 15th or 16th century feast (Nicholson and Strid 2010: 183). Rabbit is far less frequently recorded from other urban Oxford assemblages, which suggests a socio-economic aspect to the consumption of rabbit meat (Wilson 1980; Wilson et al. 1989; Strid in Bashford 2009b).
Warfare and defences

Munby notes that Oxford’s medieval City Walls have been neglected as an archaeological resource and have not been the subject of a comprehensive record and study (Munby et al. 2007). Nevertheless important excavations have revealed the broad sequence of development from Late Saxon rampart to Late Saxon stone faced rampart, followed by a possible 11th century extension at St Michael at the Northgate, the early-mid 13th century construction of the walled circuit and bastions, and the construction of a partial second concentric line in the late 13th century in the north-east quadrant which was never completed. (see Appendix 3: Archaeological investigations along the defences). The bastions are refered to using the number system established by the RCHM (1939). The excavated evidence for the wall and bastions is dealt with in detail in Dodd (ed.) 2003.

The City Wall and ditch

A number of murage grants and donations from the Crown are documented between 1226 and 1240 and appear to be related to the construction of a new stone City Wall with bastions in the first half of the 13th century (Munby 2003: 139). A second outer wall was constructed along part the north-east quadrant in the late 13th century. Documentary evidence for this process primarily comes from rentals and lease holds that refer to land within the two stone walls.

The 13th century inner wall, sometimes substantially rebuilt, survives as a series of disjointed segments at New College (approximately 416m in two parts), Merton College (274m), Corpus Christi College (45m), Pembroke Street (60m), the Westgate Centre (6.5m), New Inn Hall Street (60m) and at Hertford College (25m). Bastion 4 is the only surviving section of the St Michaels Street line, although elements of the wall may survive, often substantially rebuilt, in the cellars along St Michaels Street and Ship Street. Cartographic sources such as the OS 1862 Towns Edition record areas of the wall that survived until the 19th and 20th centuries but the conjectural lines plotted on the OS map should be treated with some caution. A 19th century perambulation of the City Wall and ditch records still surviving areas of the ditch including near the postern gate at Turl Street where steps leading into the ditch and a turnstile were still in use until the start of the 19th century (Parker 1864: 40).

Wall sequence

Archaeological investigation indicates at least four phases of development of Oxford’s defences from the Saxon to medieval periods (Munby and Wilkinson 2003).

- Phase I: tentatively dated to the 10th century, this phase comprised the earliest Saxon defences including an extra-mural ditch, a timber revetted rampart and an intra-mural road.
- Phase II: at some point in the 10th century the rampart was then refaced in stone.
- Phase III: a forward enclosure is constructed in stone around St Michael at the Northgate and its churchyard not earlier than the mid-11th century. The initial rough ragstone enclosure wall built over the burh ditch was unsuccessful and replaced perhaps decades later by a second more robust stone wall dated only by a sherd of 12th century pottery from its construction cut. The extent to which this forward enclosure represents an expansion of the Late Saxon burh remains a matter for debate. Brian Durham has pointed out that the location of the tower door of St Michael at the Northgate, the thinness of its northern wall and the absence of any trace of gate structure on its western wall indicate that the defensive line must have run to the north of the tower from the time that it was built (pers. comm. Brian Durham).
- Phase IV: the 13th century medieval wall with regular bastions was built in its current form with an outer wall around most of the north-east quadrant at least,
probably in the late 13th century, by architectural similarity to concentric architecture applied to the certain Welsh castles of this time. The medieval wall was now a substantial stone structure with a built in wall walk removing the need for an intra-mural street along the back of the wall. Further stone bastions were subsequently added to the circuit.

**The northern city defences (Clockwise from the Castle to the High Street)**

The City Defences north of the Castle probably began near New Road at the edge of the Castle Ditch and continued northeast to Bulwarks Lane where an extant section of the wall survives. Excavations at Nuffield College in 1950 reported evidence of two substantial ditches of a comparable size (2.7m deep and 8.5m wide) with 11th-12th century pottery in the primary fill. The first on a southwest-northeast alignment across the college site probably represented the City Ditch while the second ran parallel to New Road and was probably the Castle Ditch (Kirk and Case 1950: 109). Excavations to the rear of St Peters College in 1960 (UAD 647) recorded evidence of the City Wall foundations at Bulwarks Lane but no further information is available (OAU 1996).

From Bulwarks Lane to New Inn Hall Street an extant section of the City Wall, including Bastion 1, survives and has been designated a Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM 26H). Recent investigations at the Wesley Memorial Church on New Inn Hall Street (UAD 1769) have recorded the rear face of the 13th century City Wall which was robbed out and refaced in the 17th century (Mumford 2010: 10). The results indicate that the original medieval wall was at least 2 metres wide, slightly larger than the Saxon defences. Previous investigations at 40 George Street recorded the medieval footings of the wall as well as the line of the medieval ditch to the north of the wall (Durham and Halpin 1983: 19). At 39 George Street investigations recorded the ditch and parts of the wall (ibid.).

The next section of the defences runs from New Inn Hall Street to Cornmarket and included Bastions 2 and 3 as well as the North Gate. This section is largely demolished but several excavations to the rear of the properties have recorded the foundations and surviving elements of this stretch in cellars to the north of St Michael's Street. To the rear of 34 St Michael's Street an opening in the wall was recorded along with a possible jamb thought to have been part of a postern (Durham 1990b). At 32 St Michaels Street the foundations of Bastion 2 were recorded beneath the rear wall of the house while evidence of the City Ditch and berm were also noted (Hassall 1973: 286). A building survey of the rebuilt bastion was carried out in 2010 (John Moore Heritage Services 2010). The excavations at 24a St Michaels Street remain one of the best examples of the Saxon and medieval defences of Oxford (Munby and Wilkinson 2003). Further east at 33-34 Cornmarket the City Ditch was excavated to a depth of approximately 7 metres below the current street surface in 1936 (UAD 5).

The alignment of the wall at the North Gate deviates to the north some 15 metres to accommodate a forward enclosure around the church of St Michael at the Northgate and its graveyard, thought to date to the early 11th century (see Norman Assessment; Durham and Halpin 1983, 18). The wall returned to its original alignment after St Michael's Church and continued on to the Sheldonian Theatre. This section is largely destroyed above-ground with the exception of Bastion 4, part of the Scheduled Ancient Monument. The defences have been recorded in a number of investigations (see Appendix 3: Archaeological investigations along the defences). Bastion 4 has been recorded on several occasions with a number of small-scale excavations and watching briefs also carried out in 1939 (RCHME), 1986 (Durham 1987) and 2009 (Underdown 2010). In 2009, the inner face of Bastion No 4 was recorded along with excavation of a trial pit along the line of the wall, south of the bastion (ibid.: 1). The
survey noted extensive alteration to the bastion since its original construction up to the late 19th century when it was incorporated into a warehouse (*ibid.*: 15).

The wall has been observed in a number of cellars along Ship Street, for example 16 Turl Street on the corner of Ship Street (Henderson 2004). Bastion 5, and Nos 15-16 Ship Street that encompass it, have been subject to a limited archaeological building survey (Munby and Simmons 2001).

Further east the City Ditch was recorded at Broad Street in 1896 (Hurst 1899: 125) and 1906 (UAD 48). Further excavations at Broad Street in the 1930s revealed evidence of the City Wall and Ditch in several locations along with evidence of infilling in the 17th century (Bruce-Mitford 1939). The defences on the site of the Bodleian Library are difficult to accurately plot following extensive redevelopment in the 18th and 19th centuries. There is a significant deviation of the line at this point as the wall continues on a north-east alignment for some 60 metres up to Smithgate at the head of Catte Street. Excavations in the Clarendon Quadrangle in 1899 (Hurst 1887-1914) at the Bodleian in 1938 (Daniell 1939) and the Sheldonian in 1962 (Case and Sturdy 1963: 91) recorded sections of the City Wall and Ditch as well as the foundations of Bastion 8. The excavated evidence indicates that the Bastion marked a significant change in alignment along the east-west aligned wall as it turned northwards towards Smithgate (see Munby 2003: 172-83).

From Smithgate the route of the wall continues for some 350 metres east to New College before turning due south and continuing down to the High Street and the Eastgate. This section of the wall is a Scheduled Monument and includes the surviving Bastions 11 to 14 on the east-west stretch and Bastions 15 and 16 on the north-south line. This section of the wall is particularly well preserved, as New College was required to maintain it as a condition of the royal grant of land to Wykeham (VCH iii: 144). It has also been particularly well studied since the comprehensive RCHME survey in 1939. The earliest excavations date to 1949 when several trenches were investigated against the City Wall (Hunter and Jope 1951). The evidence here suggested that the wall had been built directly on to the natural gravel with several sherds of late 12th century pottery from the thin layer sealed beneath the wall foundations (*ibid.*: 33). Evidence for the City Ditch was also recorded along with a bank against the wall (*ibid.*: 34). A series of archaeological investigations at the Bell Tower (Bastion 10) between 1991 and 1995 recorded a sequence of medieval deposits relating to the bastion (Oxford Archaeological Unit 1995). Intra-mural floor layers from the 13th to 17th centuries were noted while excavations against the exterior of the wall noted a medieval layer that re-cut the original Saxon rampart and a berm of at least 10 metres between the wall and ditch (UAD 427). Subsequent dendro-chronological dating of the cloister door for the Bell Tower indicated a felling date range of 1394-7 (Worthington and Miles 2006).

Excavations along the City Wall at New College in 1993 recorded some medieval pit digging in the berm between the wall and the ditch. There is also some evidence of re-working of the interior face of the City Wall in the 14th century contemporary with the construction of New College while the foundations of the antechapel appear to cut through the Saxon rampart. In the post-medieval period, a gateway was cut through Bastion 12 allowing access to a new kitchen garden (Booth 1995c: 205, 223-4). A watching brief in the Slype in 1996 noted that the outer wall had been built partially within the ditch (Hardy 1996d: 2). In 2007 a watching brief recorded evidence of a blocked 13th century postern near Bastion 11 and further evidence of some rebuilding work to the City Wall (Williams 2008: 1).

*The outer wall*

The City Wall between Smithgate and Eastgate was provided with an outer line of fortification, some 10 metres in advance of the main wall. Although its height is not known the outer wall appears to have been only 1 metre thick and therefore not
substantial enough to support a wall walk like the inner wall (Durham, Halpin and Palmer 1983: 37). The attempted construction of an outer concentric town wall is unique in England. There are contemporary continental examples of such defensive circuits and it may have been an attempt to apply principles of concentric castle architecture to the defences as employed in the late 13th century Welsh castles under the instruction of St George of Savoy (Palmer 1976: 159). Documentary sources shed no light on why the wall was only constructed along part of the north-east quadrant although the cost may have been a deciding factor. The north-eastern extra-mural route along Holywell Street may have been considered significant because of the tradition of approaching the Beaumont Palace via this route (thus avoiding the walled town).

The surviving section of wall at New College is the early to mid-13th century, or inner, wall, later known as New College Wall, with the outer wall referred to as the Town Wall in contemporary documents. As the defences fell out of use in the later medieval period the outer Town Wall fell out of use (Palmer 1976: 152). Although the outer Town Wall continued to be recorded on maps in the 17th and 18th century it gradually became known more as a simple boundary wall and sections were gradually removed until 1910 when the last identifiable section was demolished (ibid.). The same period also saw the infilling of the ditch on this side by the late 17th century. A plan held by Merton College shows bastions mirroring those on the inner wall. The early OS maps show the landscaping of New College to follow the supposed line of the outer wall.

The north-east corner bastion was found during excavations in 1910 and 1979-80 (Durham, Halpin and Palmer 1983). Sections of the outer wall, apparently constructed in the bottom of the City Ditch, have been uncovered by excavations in 1974 and 1980 (ibid.) and in 1996 (Oxford Archaeological Unit 1996). A possible gateway was seen in 1974 (Durham, Halpin and Palmer 1983). Excavations at Hertford College in 1974 recorded further limited evidence of the outer Town Wall below the cellar of a 19th century cottage and appeared to preserve a postern gateway through the wall (Palmer 1976: 158).

*The eastern city defences*

Excavations at Bastion 16 New College in 1928 by the Oxford University Archaeological Society noted the bastion straight jointed on to the City Wall. Considerable modern disturbance was recorded in the interior of the bastion (UAD 659). Excavations at Longwall Quad, Magdalen College in 1991 revealed evidence of a substantial ditch over 2 metres wide running parallel to Longwall Street. This may have been either a roadside ditch along the extra-mural road or possibly part of the town ditch itself (Roberts 1999: 283). The existence of a town ditch south of the High Street is unproven, although the wall has been noted at Merton College in 1975 where a section was recorded as at least 1.8 metres wide (UAD 533). Part of bastion 17 was observed at the Easgate Hotel, Merton Street in the 19th century (Hurst 1899: 126).

*The southern city defences*

The medieval City Wall survives in a number of places including at Merton College where it serves as the southern boundary of the College along Deadman’s Walk and Merton Street (Hassall 1971c: 36). The earliest phase of the City Wall at Merton Grove dates to the early 13th century (ibid.: 41). Two bastions survive along this section of the wall (Nos 20 and 21) and were likely to have been later insertions. The bastion at Corpus Christi College is notable for its unusual shape, which may be related to the presence of a now demolished gate structure or alterations to the boundary of Christ Church. The bastion was subject to a building survey and limited excavation during its conversion into a Music Room for Corpus Christi College in 2008 (Bashford 2009b).
The line of the wall south of Christ Church College is poorly understood. The Ordnance Survey 1862 Towns Edition map plotted a conjectural line of the defences that has not been confirmed. Excavations in 1954 revealed evidence of a substantial wall approximately 1.5 metres thick on an east-west alignment running on a direct route from Southgate to Bastion 21 (Sturdy 1961-2: 23). Although the City Wall from Bastion 21 to St Aldates has been completely removed, the possible site of a bastion has been identified on a likely change in direction of the wall to the south of Bastion 21 (RCHM 1939: 161).

West of St Aldates a scheduled section of wall is preserved in Brewer Street, where it forms the boundary wall of Pembroke College. Further west the 1971 excavations at the site of Littlegate on St Ebbe’s Street uncovered the line of the medieval City Wall and identified several phases of development including an early phase of pre-wall domestic occupation on the site of Littlegate followed by the construction of the wall and the gate c.1244 (Hassall 1972: 141). A substantial building was recorded to the north of the wall which remained in use as a property boundary until the 20th century. Further west a section of the City Wall was demolished at Circus Yard, Church Street in advance of construction of the Westgate Centre. It had previously been suggested that the wall might have been later than the main 13th century wall but excavations revealed that this was probably not the case (Hassall 1969: 11). Further excavations at Circus Yard on the site of the former Grey Friars site confirmed the surviving line of the wall here as medieval in origin dating from the mid-13th century when the new Grey Friars church was built incorporating the City Wall into the northern wall of the church (Hassall 1970: 15). A section of wall (now thought to be part of the church of the Grey Friars) is preserved as a Scheduled Ancient Monument within the basement of Sainsbury’s in the Westgate Centre. A second section of the medieval wall was recorded to the west of the Grey Friars church at Castle Street (ibid.: 17).

**Bleeding or foundation arches**

A number of two centred arches were identified within the fabric of the wall by Hurst in the late 19th century. These arches may be posterns, relieving arches or ‘bleeding’ points to allow water to drain through the base of wall (Hurst 1887-1914). The interior and exterior of a small arch on the east facing side of the northern extension at St Michael at the Northgate has been subject to a measured survey and subsequent photographic record (Dodd 2003; Griffin and Underdown 2010).

**The wall gates**

By the medieval period, the number of gates allowing access in and out of the walled city had increased to at least six. In addition to the main gates at St Michaels on Cornmarket and St Michaels on St Aldates, a West Gate is now known to have existed to the south of the Castle on Westgate Street while the Eastgate was located where Merton Street joins the High Street. Smaller gates had also been added at the top of Catte Street (Smithgate) and Turl Street (Turlgate) leading north into Holywell parish. Littlegate was added in the south leading off from St Ebbe’s Street towards the Black Friars. For a summary of the Late Saxon and medieval gate evidence see Dodd (ed.) 2003: 25-6.

**Eastgate**

The late medieval Eastgate was located on the High Street at the junction with Longwall Street. Salter’s Survey of Oxford notes that there were five tenements within the gate itself prior to its demolition in 1771 (Salter 1955a: 197). The gate has not been recorded archaeologically. The Chapel of the Holy Trinity was recorded on the upper floor of the gate (UAD Mon 425; VCH iv: 302).

**Littlegate**

The Littlegate, originally the Water Gate, breached the City Wall at the north end of Littlegate Street, on a line with Brewer Street. It had two arches, one for pedestrians
and one for carts, with rooms above. The pedestrian arch survived until 1798 and fragments were seen in the redevelopment work in 1971 (Hassall, Halpin and Mellor 1989). The gate was drawn by Malchair (Harrison 1998).

**Northgate**

The Northgate, with the adjoining prison of Bocardo extending over it, stood on Cornmarket Street and was destroyed in 1772. Towers stood to the east and west of the gateway, which had two storeys. To the north was an open barbican with two rounded towers projecting beyond it. Parts of the gate have been seen in excavations in the 20th century (Salter 1912; Booth 1999; Oxford Arachaeological Unit 2001). The gate church of St Michael at the Northgate has been subject to detailed building recording (see the Saxon Assessment for more details). The gate and prison were depicted in a drawing by John Malchair in 1771 (Harrison 1998: 111).

**Southgate**

The Southgate stood in St Aldates level with the north side of Brewer Street (RCHM 1939: 161). The gate had disappeared by the early 17th century, possibly having been partly demolished when Cardinal College was built in the 16th century. It is said to have had a vaulted tunnel with flanking towers, one of which was leased to St Michael's Church (Sturdy 1961-2: 23). In 2008 a watching brief in St Aldates noted re-deposited ashlar stone blocks opposite Brewer Street that may have been demolition debris from the Southgate or the town wall (Sims 2008).

**Smith Gate and Westgate**

Smithgate stood across Catte Street immediately to the west of the chapel of Our Lady, which is mentioned in the 14th century (VCH iv: 406). Little is known about the Saxon Westgate. Following the construction of the Castle the Westgate was located at the junction of Church Street and Castle Street as shown on Agas’ 16th century map of the city. It was demolished in the 17th century (UAD Mon 437).

**Gate chapels**

The chapel of Holy Trinity was located above the East Gate; little more is known. St Mary’s Chapel at Smithgate was recorded in the 1890s. The octagonal building had two storeys at the time and was owned by the city and leased as a dwelling. Hurst made a plan of the site and recorded some details. The chapel is now part of Hertford College (Hurst 1899: 133).

**Postern gates**

A number of possible postern gates have been recorded. A possible postern entrance was noted near Bastion 1 in George Street during an evaluation in 2010 (Mumford 2010). To the east of an opening in the City Wall a possible jamb was seen in the cellar of 34 St Michael’s Street near bastion 2 in 1990 (UAD 27). Trial trenching to the rear of bastion No 4 at No 2 Ship Street in 2009 revealed another possible postern entrance (Oxford Archaeology forthcoming). Turl Gate was a postern gate that crossed Turl Street adjacent to Exeter College. A late 19th century excavation recorded a 3 metre thick section of wall that may relate to this gate (Hurst 1889: 125). The gate is mentioned in a lease of 1551 as ‘the hole in the wall’ (Munby 2003: 172). Further east, investigations in 1974 at Hertford College recorded a possible postern in the outer wall line below the cellar of a 19th century cottage (Palmer 1976: 155).

In the wall to the east of Bastion 10 is a blocked doorway or postern with a two-centred arch, set in a recess which continues up the face of the wall (RCHM 1939: 160). To the west of Bastion 14 a blocked postern or doorway was recorded in 1895 when a rough blocked arch was visible on the outer face of the wall in the garden of 12 Longwall Street (ibid.). Loggan’s map shows the arch and it was later sketched by Hurst (1899: 213). Not far to the west of Bastion 20 is a blocked postern gate with an arch that suggests a 14th or 15th century date (RCHM 1939: 161). A postern is also recorded at Merton College. Built in 1266 it was retained until 1611 when it was
blocked up (Hassall 1971c). A further postern gate may have existed at the end of King’s Terrace, where possible remains of a doorway were found in the wall in the front garden north of the north house of King’s Terrace (RCHM 1939: 161). This may be connected with the postern which the Franciscans were allowed to make in 1248 (VCH iv).

The Castle

The Castle served as a royal residence, even after the construction of Beaumont Palace, and as a centre of administration for the county. With the conversion of Beaumont Palace into a friary in 1318 it reverted to being the principal location for the county administration. The Castle also operated a gaol from at least the 13th century when it was probably located in the bailey. A barbican was added on the eastern side in 1216 by Fawkes de Breaute; however it has been suggested that a second barbican was built on the west side of the Castle near the West Gate in around 1226 (Booth et al 2003: 367). It would appear that the Castle precinct remained in a fairly ruinous state in the medieval period. Royal expenditure noted in the Pipe Rolls indicates that frequent repairs were required for ruinous or collapsed structures within the precinct (Oxford Archaeological Unit 1996: 5).

On the north side of the Castle precinct the Castle ditch was sectioned in 1951 and again in 1953 and found to be 3.65m deep and 15.8m wide with steep sides and a flat bottom. The fill of the ditch suggests it was maintained until the 18th century when the canal was built (Case and Kirk 1952-3: 228). However this observation is at odds with more recent investigations of the Castle ditch which suggest that it was left to silt up from the 12th century with only episodic attempts at clearance (see below).

Sections of the Castle barbican were excavated in 1970 in advance of development for the Westgate Centre (Hassall 1971a: 9). The construction of the eastern barbican resulted in the demolition of the first church of St Budoc on Castle Street. The barbican comprised of a semi-circular ditch and probably a defensive wall in front of the main gate to the Castle. Following the creation of the barbican and throughout much of the medieval period, this area to the south-east of the Castle was used as a market space referred to a New Market in the 15th century (ibid.: 245).

Investigations at Borehams Yard in 1994 revealed a sequence of 11 phases for the area around the Westgate dating from the 11th century to the modern period (Booth et al. 2003). A substantial wall some 2.4 metres wide was recorded to the north of St George’s Tower, thought to be part of the curtain wall of the Castle. It was constructed of Corallian ragstone and appears to be of a similar construction to the City Walls. Associated pottery dated to the 11th-13th centuries (ibid.: 382).

Between 1999 and 2005 Oxford Archaeology carried out an extensive programme of investigations at the site of Oxford Castle, including the area of buildings that housed Oxford Prison until its closure in 1997. The Castle’s curtain wall was identified in three locations. It was noted to be up to 2.2 metres wide and constructed with coral ragstone, bonded and rendered with gravely sandy mortar. The wall was probably built in the 12th or 13th century when the Castle is thought to have been re-fortified in stone. Evidence for wall towers, a possible gatehouse, a bridge pier and related abutments was recorded. Excavations at the old prison D wing exposed the likely foundations of the medieval church of St George in the Castle. A rectangular stone structure with a hearth was noted, possibly the Shire Hall along with another cellared hall filled with demolition debris containing 13th-14th pottery. The motte and outer bailey ditches were investigated and appeared to have been allowed to silt up from the 12th century, although later on some attempt was made to retain the flow of water (Poore, Norton and Dodd, 2009). In 2009 a small research excavation on the Castle motte revealed a probable robber trench for a stone tower thought to have been ruined by the 14th century (Oxford Archaeology forthcoming).
Military artefacts
An assessment of military artefacts is beyond the scope of this assessment. Stray finds in the LAA include a 13th-14th century arrowhead from Botley Road (OHER 13554) and arrowheads recovered from Seacourt deserted village (Biddle 1961-2). Medieval arrowheads from Oxfordshire are discussed by Wadge (2009). See also Leathering above for scabbards.
Material culture

Pottery

The first form series for medieval pottery in Oxfordshire was outlined following excavation of a large number of wells at the Bodleian Library Extension on Broad Street in the 1930s (Bruce-Mitford 1939). A number of key observations were made following the analysis of this assemblage, notably the homogeneity of the 13th century wares which provided a reliable date for their creation within limited time spans. This was followed by important additions to the corpus of pottery evidence from St John’s College in 1947 (Jope and Jope 1950) and the Clarendon Hotel 1954-7 (Jope and Pantin 1958). A fabric and form series of ceramics from the Late Saxon to the early post-medieval periods in Oxfordshire has subsequently been developed by Mellor (1994a).

In the 12th century early Medieval Oxford Ware (OXAC) and medieval Oxford Ware (OXY) dominate assemblages mostly in the form of jars used for storage and cooking in conjunction with woven baskets and leather, wooden and metal containers. By the mid-12th century the repertoire of forms had increased to include dishes and bowls (Mellor 1994a). Regional imports supplying the domestic market with vessels for cooking, storage and display came from the south and south-west of Oxford (OXAG and OXAQ). In the second half of the 12th century the robust tripod pitcher, a decanter for wine or ale, became an indicator of relative affluence in the town (the leisure to sit at a table graced with decorative table ware). By the mid-13th century the glazed pitcher was widely in use (Mellor 1997: 25-6).

Assemblages are dominated by medieval Oxford Ware (OXY) until the 13th century when colourful glazed pitchers from the Brill/Boarstall pottery industry in the Bernwood Forest on the west Buckinghamshire border became the major ware (OXAM). This pattern can also be seen in rural contexts, for example, at Ethelred Court in Henington (Dalton and Miles 1992). This change in use patterns coincided with the rise in the use of metal vessels for cooking, although ceramic containers remained important for storage and display. The Brill ceramic tradition continued until the disafforestation of Bernwood in the 17th century.

Pottery from the religious precincts

Archaeological investigations at Rewley Abbey have recovered a large pottery assemblage from a religious institution (Munby et al. 2007: 33). Here the abbey period assemblage was dominated by a narrow variety of fabric types, largely decorated Brill-Boarstall wares (Cotter 2007: 36). Vessel types were predominately jugs with only a few instances of cooking ware. Of note were the number of Brill-Boarstall ware bottles. At least 17 mostly green glazed different bottles were identified representing the largest single collection of this vessel type in Oxford (ibid.). Its purpose is unclear although suggestions include containers for oils and sauces for culinary use. Another moderate pottery assemblage from a religious house was recovered from the Greyfriars site. This comprised of mid-13th to late 14th century cooking pots, jugs and pitchers (Mellor 1976: 211).

Pottery from the northern suburb

A large suburban assemblage was recovered from 65-67 St Giles. Here 13th-16th century objects included a wide range of vessels such as decorated jugs and drinking vessels. A number of sherd s of Brill/Boarstall double-shelled standing oil lamps were recorded (Norton and Cockin 2008: 168). The popularity of these lamps in Oxford may be linked to the academic institutions (see Academic hall and college material above). The occurrence of relatively large and distinctive assemblages of lamps and drinking ware has been noted at a number of Oxford sites (e.g. St John’s College, Merton Street, St Giles Classics Centre and University College, High Street (UAD 140; Blinkhorn 2006). First recorded in Cambridge they were originally thought
to be Late Saxon in date, however the evidence from Oxford confirms a 13th-14th century date (Jope and Jope 1950: 57). Shelled lamps have also been recorded in rural locations, e.g. at Seacourt (Biddle 1961/2: 160).

At the nearby Ashmolean Museum excavation in the 1990s a third of the 13th-15th medieval assemblage were attributed to Brill/Boarstall ware. Vessels recovered included glazed or partially glazed jugs, a bunghole pitcher and several double-shelled candlesticks (Mepham 1997: 203).

**Pottery from the Castle**

The Castle precinct 1999-2005 excavations recovered a large assemblage of pottery from the post-Norman period comprising substantial quantities of Brill/Boarstall and medieval Oxford wares, although regional imports are also present such as Minety wares, Surrey Whiteware and some Stamford ware (Norton 2006b; Oxford Archaeology forthcoming). The late medieval phase is again marked by a substantial increase in Brill/Boarstall wares including 'Tudor Green' types. A notable find from a backfilled cellared hall at Oxford Castle was a near complete double-waisted Brill/Boarstall jug which appears to be unique (Poore, Norton and Dodd 2009: 14).

**Pottery from the intra-mural west end**

Investigations in the west end of the city around the St Ebbe’s area have produced a large assemblage of pottery from work dating back to the late 1960s including from the original Westgate development excavations (Hassall 1969; 1970; 1971a; 1972; 1973; 1974). The pottery from the St Ebbe's excavations comprised over 29,000 sherds dating from the 11th-15th centuries with a small assemblage of imports (Mellor 1989a: 196). The 13th century assemblage was substantial and reflects the overall trend of a slowly increasing dominance of Oxford Medieval ware (OXY) with a parallel decline in Early Medieval Ware (OXAC). As at other sites in Oxford, Brill/Boarstall ware was introduced in the mid- to late 13th century, becoming increasingly important. Continental imports were rare at this stage with limited evidence of Ardenne type ware. A decline in quantity is noted towards the end of the 13th century and into the 14th century (ibid.: 212). The whole assemblage largely comprised well made but undecorated domestic wares including serving vessels and to a lesser extent table wares. The final phase of medieval pottery (15th-16th century) demonstrated a shift away from the rounded early medieval style towards an over-fired, more stylised and angular vessel form with a higher proportion of decorated grooved wares (Mellor 1989a: 216).

**Colleges**

See Academic hall and college material culture above for more details on pottery assemblages from the colleges.

**Tile**

A good example of the variety of roof tiles employed on a single site comes from the All Souls Codrington Library site. Here pre-college pits produced examples of early shouldered roofing tiles, curved tiles, early tapering peg tile, plain tiles and ridge tiles (Smith 2004). Another illustrative assemblage, this time for a religious institution, was recovered from Rewley Abbey (Tibbles 2007: 52). The assemblage was dominated by clay flat roof tiles exhibiting close parallels with those recorded at Oxford Castle (ibid.: 53). Flat roof tile was the commonest category of tile recovered from medieval sites in Oxford. Clay ridge tiles dating to the 13th-14th centuries were also recorded along with hand-made medieval bricks and clay floor tiles. An early review of medieval ridge tiles in the Oxford area was produced by Jope citing 13th century examples at 41 High Street and the Bodleian Tunnel (Jope 1951: 86). No kiln production sites have yet been recorded in the Oxford region however, and it is probable that these examples were Brill/Boarstall wares. Crossley notes that use of thatch would have also been extensive during this period (VCH iv: 357).
**Floor tiles**

Decorated medieval floor tiles from Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire were subject to classic studies by Haberly (1937) and Hohler (1942a; 1942b). Floor tile assemblages from Oxford include those from the Dominican Priory (Blackfriars) (Lambrick and Mellor 1985), Osney Abbey (Sharpe 1985), St Frideswide’s Priory (Oxford Cathedral) (Green 1988), St Ebbe’s (Greyfriars) (Mellor 1989b; Bashford 2008a), Beaumont Palace (Whitefriars) (Atherton and Mitchell 2001), Merton College (Smith 2003), Classics Centre, St Giles (Cotter 2006), Littlemore Priory (Williams 2006b), Rewley Abbey (Tibbles 2007) Corpus Christi (Bashford 2007: 18) and Queen’s College (Cotter 2010). A medieval tile fabric series for the Oxford region was first devised for the Hamel excavation in Oxford (Robinson 1980) and has subsequently been extended in some of the reports above (Cotter 2007).

Broadly two main traditions of decorated floor tiles can be identified. Between c.1280 and 1330 tiles of inlaid ‘stabbed Wessex’ style were produced, but no kilns producing this ware have as yet been identified. This form corresponds to the main phase of ecclesiastical building in the city, and stabbed Wessex tiles are commonly found at the ecclesiastical precincts. The second main tradition comprises later ‘printed’ tiles, mainly datable to c.1330–1380, with some limited output as late as the 15th century. These tiles were sourced from industries located around Nettlebed in south-east Oxfordshire and the Penn and Tylers Green kilns in the Buckinghamshire Chilterns. These tiles also appear at ecclesiastical sites but in smaller numbers and later context (Cotter 2007).

Floor tiles of the ‘stabbed Wessex’ type have been identified from numerous religious institutions, and also from college sites, for example from excavations at Corpus Christi and at Merton College where such tiles also survive, apparently in situ, in the 13th century Muniment Room (Smith 2003: 53). The Corpus Christi site was notable for producing a large number of floor tiles for a non-ecclesiastical site (Bashford 2007: 18). Here the vast majority of tiles were plainer types of 15th-16th century date, which may date from the foundation of College in 1516. The highest proportion of floor tiles from Corpus Christi were Flemish-style ‘black and white’ tiles. Chequerboard and repeating geometric designs were very popular in the late medieval period and well into the 16th century. They were commonly imported from Flanders but the Corpus Christi tiles were smaller and their relative abundance so far inland suggests they may have been locally produced. There were also many fragments of larger thicker tiles with plain clear brownish or greenish glazes which may be Flemish imports. In addition to tiles of the ‘stabbed Wessex’ tradition, fragments which are likely to have been reused from an ecclesiastical context, tiles of the Penn/Chiltern tradition were also recovered. The site also produced unusually thick coarse floor or ‘quarry’ tiles of probable of ‘Tudor’ date (Bashford 2007: 18).

Plainer floor tiles have been recorded in domestic structures, for example a row of in situ red tiles (0.1 square metres) of 14th-15th century date at 89-91 St Aldates (Dodd ed. 2003: 101). A 15th century floor tile of Penn type was also recovered from Littlemore priory during an evaluation in 2004 (Taylor 2004: 35). Hearth tiles, similar to 13th century examples recorded at Southampton, were recovered from the Oxford Castle excavations (Tibbles 2006; Platt and Smith 1975). At the Ashmolean extension, Beaumont Street, a significant quantity of perforated hearth/oven/malting kiln floor tiles were noted of various designs, probably of medieval date, and also a small number of medieval glazed floor tiles including one of a two colour decorated encaustic type (13th -14th century) (Poole 2009).

**Glass**

Notable assemblages of window glass have been recovered from excavations at All Saints Church (Durham in Dodd ed. 2003: 320-2) Oxford Castle (Wilmott 2006), 4A Merton Street (Tyson 2006), Rewley Abbey (Wilmott 2007) and from the Sackler Library, Beaumont Street (mostly from the White Friars site) (Cropper 2001). The design and style of certain glass fragments from Beaumont Street site could be attributed to a known medieval glazier ‘Thomas Glazier’ of St Thomas of Oxford’, who was active in the early 15th century, and whose work survives in a number of Oxford churches and chapels (Cropper 2001: 53).

Fragments of decorated, coloured and uncoloured window glass of likely 13th-15th century date were recovered from within All Saints Church and several fragments are illustrated in Dodd (ed.2003: 320-2). At 4A Merton Street a small assemblage of medieval glass included the earliest recorded mid-13th-14th century glass tableware from Oxford, one of only two excavated examples of green high-lead glass in the country (Tyson 2006: 288). Excavations at Rewley Abbey produced a small assemblage of medieval vessel glass including seven fragments of glass from at least four vessels. The vessels include one fragment from a small beaker or tumbler, one from a hanging lamp common to monastic sites and two fragments from ordinary glass flasks (Wilmott 2007: 57). At least six more fragments of glass were derived from windows including three fragments with evidence of paintwork. The medieval glass was in the 13th century grisaille style commonly patterned with floral or geometric designs and consistent with Cistercian houses (ibid.). Medieval glass dating from the late 12th-15th centuries from the Oxford Castle excavations included two lower portions of medieval hanging lamps, at least two different flasks/urinals and some fragments of medieval window glass (Wilmott 2006).

Metalwork

For a selection of iron objects from Oxford sites see Dodd (ed.) 2003: 453. For a well preserved rural assemblage see the Seacourt deserted medieval village assemblage (Biddle 1961/2: 190). The notable assemblage of iron work from successive investigations at the Castle includes knives, spurs and horse harness fittings covering the whole history of the Castle from the Late Saxon to the post-medieval periods and represents the largest collection of material from a Castle site in the region (Norton 2005: 29). A notable college assemblage of medieval horse gear was recovered from 4A Merton Street (Allen 2006).

Stone

The main Oxford stone used in the construction of Oxford buildings in the 13th-15th centuries was supplied from Wheatley and later from Headington. Dressings were made using Taynton and Burford stone, but the latter decayed poorly and needed frequent replacement (Arkell 1947: 20-2). Following the Dissolution, the good quality stone from the religious precinct would have been robbed out and reused by the new owners. For example the remaining fragments recorded during excavations at Rewley Abbey were burnt, poor quality stone unsuitable for re-use (Roe 2007: 59). Roe notes that little is known about building stone from excavations in Oxford (Roe 1996). W.J. Arkell’s classic 1947 book The Geology of Oxford provides useful information from documentary sources (1947).

Finds of Niedermendig lava, Norwegian Rag and facetted chalk objects were recorded by Jope in the 1950s from the Castle, Canal Wharf and Clarendon Hotel in the Cornmarket (Jope 1952-3a: 98; 1958: 73-4), and by Hassall during the 1965-73 excavations at the Castle (1976: 266). Subsequent excavations have provided further examples of lava querns and schist whetstones, which have proved to be common in Saxon and medieval times. Facetted chalk objects are less common. The extensive use of Stonesfield and Cotswold slate for roofing in Oxford is discussed by Arkell (1947: 128-46).
Animal bone

Notable college assemblages have been recovered from Queen’s College kitchen, Merton College, Hinksey Hall (Halpin 1983) and Lincoln College Kitchen (lower status college assemblage). Blackfriars has produced the best assemblage to date from an ecclesiastical precinct and Church Street (Hassall et al. 1989) has produced a characteristic intra-mural domestic assemblage (Hardy et al. 1996; Mudd 1993; Palmer 1980; Roberts et al. 1995).

Miscellaneous

Unusual finds from the city include several pieces from a 12th century Lewis chess set recorded from excavations at 31-34 Church Street (Hassall et al. 1989: 100).
Abbreviations

LAA  Oxford Local Authority Area
OHER  Oxfordshire Historic Environment Record No.
UAD  Urban Archaeological Database (UAD Event Number unless otherwise stated)

Bibliography

anon, 1936 The Oxford City Ditch. Oxoniensia 1: 202
anon, 1945 Notes and News. Oxoniensia, 10: 97
anon, 1954 Notes and News. Oxoniensia
anon, 1967 Notes and News. Oxoniensia
anon, 1973 Archaeological Notes. Wadham College. Oxoniensia 38: 381
anon, 1976 Oxford – Broadgates, Pembroke College. Oxford Archaeological Unit Newsletter, 10 2
Barber, A., 1997 Land to the North and South of Upper Heyford Hill Lane. Cotswold Archaeological Trust. Unpublished report
Bashford, R., 2009a Salvage record for Sewer Repairs in Market Street, Unpublished note
Bell, C., 1996 Archaeological Investigations on the site of a medieval and post medieval watermill at Holywell Ford. In Oxoniensia 61: 275-97
Benson, D., and Brown, D C., 1967 Archaeological Notes. Oxoniensia, 32: 71
Biddle, M., 1961-62 The deserted medieval village of Seacourt, Berkshire. Oxoniensia 26-7: 70-201
Biddle, M., 1990 Object and economy in medieval Winchester, Winchester Studies 7ii, Oxford
Blair, J., 1987 Excavations in Queen’s College Back Quadrangle July 1987. UAD
Blair, J., 1988a Thornbury, Binsey: A probable defensive enclosure associated with Saint Frideswide’s. Oxoniensia 53: 7-21
Blair, J, 1988b St Frideswide’s Monastery: Problems and Possibilities. *Oxoniensia* 53: 221-58


Braybrooke, T, 2009 Oxford University: Radcliffe Observatory Quarter (Radcliffe Observatory Site) Oxford. Unpublished report


Brown, P, 1969 Archaeological Notes: Wadham College. *Oxoniensia* 34: 105


Bruce-Mitford, R, 1939 The Archaeology of the site of the Bodleian extension in Broad Street, Oxford. *Oxoniensia* 4: 89-147
Bruce-Mitfor, R, 1940 The excavations at Seacourt, Berks. 1939. An interim report. Oxoniensia 5: 31-41
Butcher, A, 1979 The Economy of Exeter College 1400-1500. Oxoniensia 44: 38-54
Case, H, and Sturdy, D, 1959 Archaeological Notes. Oxoniensia 14: 101
Case H and Sturdy D. 1960 Archaeological notes and news. Oxoniensia 25: 134
Challinor, D, 2010 The Wood Charcoal In A Norton and J Mumford et al. Anglo-Saxon Pits and a Medieval Kitchen at The Queen’s College, Oxford. Oxoniensia 75: 165-217
Clark, D, 2000 The Shop within?: An Analysis of the Architectural Evidence for Medieval Shops Architectural History, 43: 58-87
Colvin, H, 1959 The building of St Bernard’s College. Oxoniensia 24: 37-49
Cook, S, 1999 Archaeological excavations at 64-66 St Thomas’ Street, Oxford. *Oxoniensia* 64: 285-96

Cooper, J, 1972 The Hundred Rolls for the parish of St Thomas, Oxford. *Oxoniensia* 37: 165-76


Cotter, J, 2007 Medieval and post-medieval pottery in Munby et al. *From Studium to Station Rewley Abbey and Rewley Road Station, Oxford*, Oxford Archaeology, Occasional Paper Number 16


Cynthia, P, 2009 Assessment of the Ceramic Building Material and Roof Tiles in Dodd (ed.) 2009


Daniell, J, 1939 The City Wall and Ditch in the Clarendon Quadrangle. *Oxoniensia* 4: 153-62


Davis, R, 1973 The Ford, the River and the City. *Oxoniensia* 38: 258-67


Durham, B, 1982a Oxford: Christ Church Meadow and Floyd’s Row. *South Midlands Archaeology* CBA Group 9 Newsletter 12 157
Durham, B, 1990b Untitled. Oxford Archaeological Unit Newsletter, xviii/3
Durham, B, 1991a The Infirmary and Hall of the medieval Hospital of St John the Baptist at Oxford. Oxoniensia 56: 17-77
Durham, B, 1992 Archaeology below ground in Munby et al Zacharias: a 14th century New Inn and the origins of the medieval urban inn, Oxoniensia 57: 245-309

Forde, D, 2009 St Cross Church, Oxford. Archaeological Recording Oxford Archaeology Unpublished report


Ganz, D, 1972 The Buildings of Godstow Nunnery, Oxoniensia 37: 150-9


Gelling, M, 1953 The Place Names of Oxfordshire Part I. English Place Name Society 23.


Green, J, 1988 Medieval floor-tiles from St Frideswide’s Priory, Oxoniensia 53: 103-14


Haberly, L, 1937 Medieval English paving tiles, Shakespeare Head Press, Oxford


Halpin, C, 1983 Late Saxon Evidence and Excavation of Hinxey Hall, Queen Street, Oxford. Oxoniensia 48: 41-69

Halsey, R, 1988 The 12th century Church of St Frideswide’s Priory. Oxoniensia 53: 115-68


Hardy, A, 1996a Archaeological excavations at 54-55 St Thomas' Street, Oxford. Oxoniensia 61: 225-74


Haslam, J, 2010 The two Anglo-Saxon burhs of Oxford. Oxoniensia 75: 15-34

Hinnesbusch, W, 1938 The pre-Reformation sites of the Oxford Blackfriars. *Oxoniensia* 3: 57-83
Hohler, C, 1942a Medieval paving tiles in Buckinghamshire. Records of Buckinghamshire 14: 1: 1-49
Hohler, C, 1942b Medieval paving tiles in Buckinghamshire. Records of Buckinghamshire 14: 2: 99-131
Hull, G, 1999 Lion Brewery and Yard, St Thomas’ Street, Oxford An Archaeological Evaluation.
Jope, E, 1941 Archaeological finds in the city of Oxford. *Oxoniensia* 6: 89-90
Jope, E, 1945 Recent medieval finds in the city of Oxford. *Oxoniensia* 10: 96-8
Jope, E 1946-7
Jope, E, 1949 Medieval Notes. *Oxoniensia* 14: 80-1
Jope, E, 1951 The development of pottery ridge tiles in the Oxford region. *Oxoniensia* 16: 86-7


Lawrence, S, 2006 Excavations at St Johns College. *Oxoniensia* 70: 325-33


McDonald, A, 2007 *The Historical ecology of some unimproved alluvial grassland in the Upper Thames Valley*. BAR British Series 441


Mee Mrs, 1897-98 History of Kettel Hall, Oxford. The Berks, Bucks and Oxon Archaeological Journal 3 (2): 42-51


Mellor, M, 1997 Pots and People that have shaped the heritage of medieval and later England, Ashmolean Museum Oxford.
Moore, H, 2006 Medieval buildings and land reclamations at the former Lion Brewery, St Thomas’ Street, Oxford. Oxoniensia 71: 393-412
Munby, J. 1988 Christ Church, Priory House: Discoveries in St Frideswide's Dormitory. Oxoniensia 53: 185-93
Munby, J, 1993 26-28 Cornmarket
Munby, J, 2003 ‘Historical background’ in Dodd, A (ed.) Oxford Before the University.
Munby, J 2003 A Review of Documentary sources for the South Suburb, in Dodd, A (ed.) Oxford Before the University.
Myres, J, 1967 Recent Discoveries in the Bodleian Library. Archaeologia 101: 151-68


Nicholson, R, 2010 *Fish Bone In A Norton and J Mumford et al. Anglo-Saxon Pits and a Medieval Kitchen at The Queen’s College, Oxford. Oxoniensia 75: 165-217*

Nicholson, R, and Strid, L, 2010 *Fish and Animal Bone from the West Range in Norton and Mumford, Oxoniensia 75: 183-5*


Norton, A, and Mumford, J, *et al. 2010 Anglo-Saxon Pits and a Medieval Kitchen at The Queen’s College, Oxford. Oxoniensia 75: 165-217*


Oxford Archaeological Unit, 1991a *Land at Whitehouse Road, Grandpont Archaeological Evaluation Phase 1. Unpublished report*


Oxford Archaeological Unit, 1994a *Boreham’s Yard, Tidmarsh Lane, Oxford. Evaluation and Desk top study. UAD 378*


Oxford Archaeological Unit, 1999a Magpie Lane Stables: Historic Building Appraisal. Unpublished report
Palmer, N, 1976 Excavations on the outer city wall of Oxford in St Helen’s Passage and Hertford College. Oxoniensia 41: 148-60
Pantin, W, A, 1937 The recently demolished houses in Broad Street, Oxford, Oxoniensia 2, 171-200
Pantin, W 1942 Tackley’s Inn. Oxoniensi 7: 80-92
Pantin, W 1958 The Clarendon Hotel: Part II The Buildings, Oxoniensia, XXIII, 84-129
Pantin, W A, 1970 Minchery Farm, Littlemore, Oxoniensia, 35: 19-27
Phillpotts, C, 2006 Eastwyke Farm, Abingdon Road, Oxford Documentary Research Report in Stoten, G 2006 Eastwyke Farm Abingdon Road, Oxford. Archaeological Desk Based Assessment
Postles, D, 1975 The estate Stewards of Osney Abbey c1245-1340. Oxoniensia 40: 326-8

Radcliffe, F, 1961/2 Excavations at Logic Lane, Oxford. The prehistoric and early medieval finds. *Oxoniensia* 26/27: 38-70


RPS Clouston, 1996b Community Support Unit, Littlemore Hospital. An Archaeological Evaluation Unpublished report


RPS Planning, 2002 Minchery Farm, Grenoble Road- Oxford Leisure Site Archaeological Watching Brief on Geotechnical Test Pits. Unpublished report


Roberts, M, 1994 Oxford Christ Church Choir School, 3a Brewer Street. *South Midlands Archaeology* CBA Group 9 Newsletter 24: 44


Roberts, M, 1999 Archaeological investigations at Longwall Quad, Magdalen College, Oxford. *Oxoniensia* 64: 275-84


RCHME, 1939 An Inventory of the historical monuments of the city of Oxford. London: RCHME.
Saul, N, 1989 The pre history of an Oxford College: Hart Hall and its neighbours in the Middle Ages. Oxoniensia 54: 327-44
Spokes, P, 1957 Refacing of No 41 St Giles, Oxford. Oxoniensia 22: 112
Squire, ? 1928 Osney Abbey
Steane, J, and Bradford, C, 1982 Oxford New College Long Room. *South Midlands Archaeology*: CBA Group 9 Newsletter, 12, 93
Steane, J, and Penney, S, 1985 Oxford: Magdalen College *South Midlands Archaeology*: CBA Group 9 Newsletter, 15: 82-3
Stenton, F, 1936 St Frideswide’s and her Times. *Oxoniensia*. 1: 103-13
Sturdy, D, 1958 Archaeological Notes: Rewley Abbey. *Oxoniensia* 23: 144
Sturdy, D, 1959 Thirteenth Century and later Pottery from the Clarendon Hotel and other sites in Oxford. *Oxoniensia*, 24: 22
Sturdy, D, 1961-1962a Recent excavations in Christ Church and nearby. In *Oxoniensia* 26-7: 19-38
Sturdy, D, 1972 Notes and News: Excavations in St Peter in the East, Church, Oxford. *Oxoniensia* 37: 245
Sturdy, D, 2004 *Historic Oxford*. Stroud: Tempus
Teague, S, 2006 The buttery and kitchen, University College, High Street, Oxford. OA. Unpublished report
Tibbles, J, 2007 The Ceramic building materials in Munby et al From Studium to Station Rewley Abbey and Rewley Road, Station, Oxford. Oxford Archaeology, Occasional Paper Number 16
Tyson, R, 2003
Wadge, R, 2009 Medieval Arrowheads from Oxfordshire , Oxoniensia 73: 1-16
Wallis, S, 2010 Former Queen Elizabeth House (Kendrew Quadrangle), St John’s College, Blackhall Road, Oxford. Thames Valley Archaeological Services. Unpublished report
Wilson, R 1989 Medieval animal bones and marine shells from Church Street and other sites in St Ebbe’s, Oxford, in Hassal et al. 1989, 258-68, Fische M V, M VI
Wilson, D M, and Hurst, D G, 1966 Medieval Britain in Medieval Archaeology, 10: 199


Further information on Oxford

Further Reading


Environmental Evidence

• Summary descriptions of site evaluation of geological stratification for the country including ammonites present in sample

Archaeological Evidence

Oxford Urban Archaeological Database, Oxford City Council
• Holds archaeological and historic records for the historic city area (principally city centre and medieval suburban areas of St Giles and Osney)

Oxfordshire Historic Environment Record, Oxfordshire County Council
• Holds archaeological and historic records for the modern LAA area and Oxfordshire county

County Records Office
• Holds large collection of historic maps and historic documents from the medieval period to the present

Oxoniensia (http://www.oahs.org.uk/oxof.php)
• Archaeological and architectural journey for Oxfordshire

Archaeology Data Service (http://ads.ahds.ac.uk/)
• Holds archive of grey literature by participating archaeological units from c2000 onwards. Also holds complete catalogue of several archaeological journals including Medieval Archaeology as well as complete archive of CBA publications

Portable Antiquities Scheme (http://www.finds.org.uk/)
• Voluntary scheme recording archaeological objects recorded by members of the public including those by metal-detector users

Museum Archives (Oxford only)

Ashmolean Museum
Oxford University Museum
Pitt Rivers Museum
Appendix 1: Medieval Site Gazetteer

1. Cornmarket, Clarendon Hotel. 1954-5. (UAD 1)
   Medieval cellar and occupation layers
   Sources: Oxoniensia 23: 1-84

2. Cornmarket St 13-17, and 10-19 Market Street 1959 (UAD 2)
   Medieval pits and yard surfaces, gardens, walls and cess pits
   Sources: Oxoniensia 50

3. Cornmarket 55-58. 1962 (UAD 4)
   Eight medieval pits
   Sources: Oxoniensia 50

4. Cornmarket 33-34, 1936 (UAD 5)
   Medieval City Ditch
   Source: UAD

5. St Michael's St. No 24a. 1985 (UAD 6)
   Medieval City Wall, Ditch and pits
   Source: UAD

   Foundations comprising two mortared courses recorded, probably part of the City Wall
   Source: UAD

7. St Michael's Street No 32. 1972 (UAD 13)
   Foundations of second bastion of the north part of the City Wall c4m high, berm and lip of City Ditch recorded
   Source: UAD

8. Cornmarket Street 52 1950s (UAD 14)
   Stratigraphy of the site suggested ground level of the area around a cellar rose dramatically between the 12th and 13th century
   Source: UAD

9. Church of St Michael at the Northgate. 1986 (UAD 15)
   Medieval church
   Source: UAD

10. Church of St Michael at the Northgate. 1906 (UAD 18)
    Record of medieval plate
    Source: UAD

11. Church of St Michael at the Northgate. 1911 (UAD 19)
    Record of foundations of medieval City Wall built on a series of relieving arches
    Source: UAD

12. Cornmarket Street. 1953 (UAD 20)
    Medieval pottery and stone
    Source: UAD

    Medieval deposits

14. Church of St Michael at the Northgate. 1972 (UAD 19)
    Medieval City Wall
    Source: UAD

15. Cornmarket Street. 1953-54. (UAD 20)
    Observations during drainage installation recorded hone and ceramic jug
    Sources: Oxoniensia 1954: 118

16. Turl Street 13-14 (UAD 21)
    Record of medieval deposits
    Source: UAD

17. St Michael at the Northgate. 1972-73 (UAD 23)
    Medieval City Wall recorded on a new line in the 13th century when the chancel of the church was built Transept stands on the former Saxon Ditch. Diverted medieval Wall has two phases, the earliest of which collapsed and replaced.
    Source: UAD

18. High St. No. 6-7 (UAD 24)
    Medieval pits
    Source: UAD

19. High Street. 5 (UAD 26)
    Medieval pottery, metalled road surface of uncertain date
    Source: UAD

20. New Inn Hall Street, 1936. (UAD 27)
    Record of medieval City Wall survives as a shell 2m deep, however much has been robbed out, possible postern gate
    Source: UAD

21. St Michael at the North Gate. 1904 (UAD 28)
    Record of section of the City Wall revealed, possibly part of the North Gate, undated
    Source: UAD

22. St Michael’s Street. 1976 (UAD 29)
    City Ditch. Medieval road surfaces, artefacts recorded include leather and wattle
    Source: UAD

23. Cornmarket St. No 44-46 (UAD 31)
    Medieval pits
    Source: UAD

24. Cornmarket Street 59-61. 1880 (UAD 35)
    Medieval vaulted cellar and yard surface
    Source: UAD

25. Frewin Hall. 1975 (UAD 38)
    Medieval foundations of college and gatehouse, pottery, coins and glass recorded
    Source: UAD

    Medieval pit with 13th-15th century pottery including pitchers and jugs
   Medieval street surfaces and tenements, pottery
   Source: UAD

28. **Frewin Hall. 1993 (UAD 41)**
   Medieval pillar recorded in building survey, thought to have been added in the post medieval period. A pit and some pottery also recorded
   Source: UAD

29. **Frewin Hall. 1993 (UAD 42)**
   13th-14th century garden soils, walls and floor surfaces. Pottery evidence. Wall of a substantial building cut into the 14th century garden soils probably part of St Mary’s College
   Source: UAD

30. **Frewin Hall. 1993 (UAD 43)**
   More garden soils recorded along with an undated wall thought to be medieval
   Source: UAD

31. **Ship Street No 4a and Broad Street No 6. 1986 (UAD 44)**
   Foundations of a bastion was recorded oblique to the City Wall, possibly 11th century when the wall was diverted to provide a churchyard for St Michael at the Northgate. East wall of the enclosure thought to be 12th-13th century
   Source: UAD

32. **Cornmarket Street. 36, former Leopold Arms. 1906 (UAD 48)**
   Record of foundations of a cellar thought to be from the south-west corner of the Bocardo. Whole structure seen to have been built on the in filled City Ditch. Medieval finds include pottery, bottles, saucer and a cup
   Source: UAD

33. **Cornmarket St. former George Hotel. 1910 (UAD 49)**
   Battered stone revetment resting on gravel thought to be the edge of a causeway leading to the North Gate. Foundations of the projecting gate buildings recorded to be built on the fill of the City Ditch. Medieval finds include iron buckle and spurs, some brass pins and a handle
   Source: UAD

34. **Turl St. 1981 (UAD 52)**
   Medieval street surface
   Source: UAD

35. **Queen St. No 33-35. 19th century (UAD 53)**
   Record of 12th-13th century pits, deposits and a well
   Source: UAD

36. **High St. No 13. 1972 (UAD 54)**
   Some pottery recorded, no further details
   Source: UAD

37. **Turl Street, Lincoln Hall. 1939 (UAD 55)**
   Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
   Source: UAD

38. **Queen St. No 41 (UAD 57)**
   Medieval pottery, cess pit
   Source: UAD

39. **Broad Street 1896 (UAD 58)**
   Record of section of the City Ditch recorded
   Source: UAD

40. **Carfax, St Martins Church 1896 (UAD 59)**
   Record of medieval church, now demolished. Foundations date from Norman and medieval period
   Source: UAD

41. **Cornmarket Street 65. 19th century (UAD 60)**
   Record of vaulted cellar
   Source: UAD

42. **Cornmarket Street. 36. 1989. (UAD 61)**
   Medieval City Wall recorded in cellar at Leopold Arms
   Source: UAD

43. **Cornmarket St. No 26-28 (UAD 67)**
   14th century inn. Excavations recorded cellars, walls, yard surface, pits, robber trenches and an oven or hearth
   Source: UAD

44. **Jesus College (UAD 70)**
   Medieval pits recorded, no further details
   Source: UAD

45. **Blue Boar Lane, former St Edward’s Church 1930s (UAD 103)**
   Record of two medieval skeletons
   Source: UAD

46. **Broad Street 46 Bodleian extension 1936-37 (UAD 105-115)**
   Record of 15th century timber framed buildings, now demolished. Include several open halls with cellar and a solar to the rear. Rebuilt 17th century
   Source: UAD

47. **Bodleian extension 1936-7 (UAD 117)**
   Record of 13th century occupation, wells and pottery evidence
   Source: UAD

48. **Church Street. No 36 St Ebbe’s,. 1937-8 (UAD 119)**
   Record of medieval wall, and pits, pottery and tile evidence
   Source: UAD

49. **39-40 Hythe Bridge Street. 1938 (UAD 120)**
   Record of finds of stone and pottery
   Source: UAD
50. St Aldate's. No 117-118. 1937-8 (UAD 121)
Record of medieval stone and pottery
Source: UAD

51. 8-10 Beaumont Street. 1938 (UAD 122)
Record of at least 15 medieval skeletons, 7 in a common grave. Three bronze brooches. Site probably part of the Carmelite Whitefriars. 14th century date based on the brooches.
Source: UAD

52. Bodleian Tunnel, Clarendon Quad and Broad Street. 1938 (UAD 124)
Evidence of the City Wall and Ditch in the Quadrangle. Bastion just north of the Old Bodleian was also recorded. City Wall shown to have been extensively robbed. Medieval well recorded 2m west of the bastion. One medieval pit with pottery and metalwork
Source: UAD

53. Beaumont Street, Ashmolean Museum. 1940 (UAD 125)
Record of medieval wall parallel to the street and pottery evidence
Source: UAD

54. Radcliffe Square. 1910 (UAD 128)
Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD

55. All Souls College, Cloister Quadrangle. 1941 (UAD 129)
Record of medieval pottery and some carved stone
Source: UAD

56. Oriel College, Middle Quadrangle. 1940 (UAD 130)
Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD

57. Carfax. 1938 (UAD 131)
Record of 13th-14th century pits and pottery
Source: UAD

58. Mob Quadrangle Merton College 1922 (UAD 132)
Record of medieval building, pottery evidence
Source: UAD

59. Bodleian Quadrangle. 1941 (UAD 133)
Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD

60. Lincoln College, 1940s (UAD 134)
Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD

61. Pembroke College. Inner quadrangle of the early 1940s (UAD 135)
Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD

62. Queen’s College. Front quadrangle of the early 1940s (UAD 136)
Record of medieval paving tiles
Source: UAD

63. St John’s College. North quadrangle of 1943-4 (UAD 137)
Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD

64. Worcester College. Gloucester Green. 1945 (UAD 138)
Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD

65. York Place. 1945 (UAD 139)
Record of 12th-15th century pottery, 15th century jetton
Source: UAD

66. St John’s College. 1947 (UAD 140)
A variety of pottery and wooden vessels dating from the 12th-13th centuries including lamps and a face mask drinking vessel. Medieval pits, well and 13th-15th century pottery
Source: UAD

67. Nuffield College. 1940s (UAD 141)
Some medieval pits with pottery, and a lava quernstone. Substantial ditch recorded probably the medieval City Ditch
Source: UAD

68. High Street, St Mary the Virgin. 1947 (UAD 142)
Medieval tile fragments and possible human remains
Source: UAD

69. Blue Boar Street. 1949 (UAD 146)
Large fragment of medieval pan recorded, no further details
Source: UAD

70. St Giles Churchyard. 1869 (UAD 147)
Record of medieval pitcher, no further details
Source: UAD

71. New College Gardens. City Defences. 1949 (UAD 149)
Foundations of the City Wall and Bastion was recorded along with the City Ditch. Medieval pottery.
Source: UAD

72. Munsey’s Mill, Osney. 1951 (UAD 150)
Foundations of a wall recorded, probably part of Osney Abbey
Source: UAD

73. St Thomas’ High Street, Halls Brewery. 1947-48 (UAD 153)
Medieval house of probable cruck construction with a stone slate roof, appears to have burnt
down by the 13th century. Drainage ditch recorded parallel to Osney Road. Medieval pottery
Source: UAD
74. Oxford Castle Mound. 1952 (UAD 155)
Castle ditch
Source: UAD
75. Logic Lane 1936 (UAD 156)
Record of some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD
76. All Souls College. 1955 (UAD 163)
Some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD
77. St Aldates. Christ Church, 1954 (UAD 164)
Foundations of the medieval City Wall recorded, no further details
Source: UAD
78. Beaumont Street, west of the Playhouse. 1958 (UAD 167)
Medieval skeleton
Source: UAD
79. Broad Street, Old Ashmolean. 1958 (UAD 168)
Top fill of the City Ditch recorded, fill contained remains of a post medieval stairs and rubbish
Source: UAD
80. Peckwater Quadrangle Christ Church 1956 (UAD 169)
A 13th century pit had been cut into earlier accumulation layers. Above were gravel floors dated to the 14th and 15th centuries by pottery. Other late medieval finds including pottery, a thimble, a token, some glass and a sickle blade
Source: UAD
81. High Street, SSW of Magdalen College lodge. 1958 (UAD 170)
Three graves were found in the south part of the road. In the 13th century the area was probably part of the Jewish cemetery, but became part of the cemetery of the Hospital of St John in 1293.
Source: UAD
82. Magdalen College School 1958 (UAD 171)
Early medieval ditches, probably early property boundaries, and a pit lay to the north. Late 12th century pottery was found in the earlier ditches and 14th century sherds in the loam above.
Source: UAD
83. St Aldates. Christ Church Cloister, 1958 (UAD 172)
The foundations lay in the filling of a pit overlying at least 11 burials. The foundations contained masonry from the 15th or 16th centuries. It is thought that they were intended for a detached tower when Cardinal College was built.
Source: UAD
84. Pusey Lane. 1959 (UAD 173)
Pits were found with pottery dating from the 13th to the 19th century.
Source: UAD
85. Queen’s College 1959 (UAD 174)
A mid 13th century pit containing sherds from lamps and pots was found.
Source: UAD
86. St John’s College. 1959 (UAD 175)
A large sub-rectangular 12th century pit was found along with five pits or wells from the 13th or 14th century.
Source: UAD
87. Brasenose College. 1959-60 (UAD 179)
Some pottery recorded, no further details
Source: UAD
88. Logic Lane. 1960-1 (UAD 181)
Post holes and pits from the medieval period and a street closed in 1448 were discovered. Some medieval walls lay above the Saxon layers. Medieval pottery was common.
Source: UAD
89. St John Street. 1960 (UAD 184)
14th century ridge tile.
Source: UAD
90. St Aldates. Christ Church, 1961 (UAD 185)
Medieval graves and a charnel pit sealed below a 12th century road. Above this surface were remains of buildings built after the road was closed in the 14th century and demolished in the 17th century. Medieval pottery, early medieval bone and late medieval tile were also recovered.
Source: UAD
91. Corpus Christi College. 1958 (UAD 186)
The 14th century wall of Canterbury College was exposed. Below were remains of the earlier road and the early medieval houses which fronted it. In the occupation layers was 12th and 13th century pottery.
Source: UAD
92. Brasenose Lane 1961 (UAD 187)
Medieval metalled street surface
Source: UAD
93. Albert Street. 1961 (UAD 189)
Massive rubble foundations of probably the south wall were found. North of the wall were burials. Later work would suggest that the foundations were from the north side of the nave. The cemetery was to the north of this.
Source: UAD
94. High Street 124. 1961 (UAD190)
Medieval pits containing pottery from the 11th-14th centuries
Rubble wall footings and burials, probably medieval, were found. These were intersected by rubbish pits. Pottery from the pits dated from the 15th century.

Magdalen Street 1962-3 (UAD 194)
A base-metal forgery of a groat of Henry IV or V was found.

Merton College 1962-3 (UAD 195)
The foundation trench contained the footings of the City Wall. Within the wall lay a deposit of soil, possibly a late Saxon bank along the same line as the later wall.

Osney Mill. 1962-3 (UAD 196)
Medieval worked stone and other building debris was seen in the trenches.

Sheldonian Theatre. 1962-3 (UAD 198)
During reconstruction work the City Ditch was uncovered in the basement and to the NW of the theatre. The fill contained leatherwork, oystershell, animal bone and sherds of late 16th century pottery and glassware.

Broad Street, for Exeter College 1962-3 (UAD 199)
Late 16th century fill of the City Ditch was recovered.

St Aldates. Christ Church, 1962 (UAD 200)
Two sections were dug by the City Wall and the site of Eagle Hall was also explored, revealing medieval pits. Finds from the chapels were principally tile and glass. Some early medieval burials were seen and there were several post medieval tombs.

St Aldates, 1964-65 (UAD 204)
A massive rubble wall footing was found, probably from Wolsey’s projected Great Chapel. Finds included iron objects, clay pipes, glass and shell.

Magdalen Street, 13-17. 1964-65 (UAD 205)
Medieval rubbish pit with 13th or 14th century ceramic jug

Trinity College 1963 (UAD 206)
Medieval and later rubbish pits were found. Finds dated from the 12th to 19th century, with most coming from the 14th, 17th and 18th centuries.
the natural gravel, probably during the medieval period.
Source: UAD

112. Church of St Budoc, 1969 (UAD 220)
A wall, interpreted as the south wall of the church. The church is thought to date from the 12th century. The pits below may have been associated with houses on the western side of Castle Street.
Source: UAD

113. Blackfriars, Albert Street, 1969 (UAD 223)
Walls from the end of the nave and the aisles were found, although most of the stone had been robbed. The findings enabled the plan of the church to be completed. Several burials and a stone coffin were found.
Source: UAD

114. Church Street. 1970 (UAD 224)
Medieval metalled street surfaces
Source: UAD

115. Castle Street. 1970 (UAD 225)
Medieval street surfaces
Source: UAD

Late medieval and post medieval pottery, leatherwork and iron objects were recovered from the filling of the moat near the trenches. The Barbican ditch was added later, but only lasted for 200-250 years before silting up. By the late medieval period the moat was also heavily silted and by 1600 houses were encroaching.
Source: UAD

117. St Aldate’s. No 79-80. 1970-1 (UAD 227)
Excavations recorded evidence of domestic settlement and property boundaries from 12th century. Human foetal bones were found in one floor level. Finds from most layers included pottery and a coin was found in each house, assisting with dating. Large quantities of material were recovered, much from the water logged lower levels. These included bone, metal objects, leather, wood and some textile.
Source: UAD

118. Merton College 1970 (UAD 228)
Medieval stone wall, built in two phases. The earlier phase was dated to the early 13th century. The date of Phase II is uncertain, possibly late medieval, but more probably post medieval. Quantities of early medieval sherds were found, a few metal objects, a piece of tile and some animal bone. The upper layers contained some late medieval pottery, including a lamp base, and some tile.
Source: UAD

119. St Ebbe’s Street. Littlegate, 1971. (UAD 239)
Early medieval features predating the City Wall were found, no trace of other defences such as an earthen bank. A basement or undercroft was cut into the gravel. A stone lined oven and rubbish pits were also found. Above these were several phases of wall, including the west wall of the Littlegate, originally the Water gate, and the walls built by the Greyfriars. To the north were foundations from a substantial building possibly a barn or granary. Evidence for gravel extraction in the early medieval and later medieval periods.
Source: UAD

120. St Aldates. No. 82-83. 1971 (UAD 240)
The rear boundary had existed from at least the 13th century and there had always been a rear access across the southern part of the site. A late medieval path and a wall were recorded and several undated features.
Source: UAD

121. Speedwell Street. 2a 1971 (UAD 241)
The lowest occupation layer, at c1.25 m, was dated to 12th to early 13th centuries. Only two floor levels, occupying a short time span, were found.
Source: UAD

122. Alfred Street. No 3. 1971 (UAD 245)
Several rubbish pits with 11th to 14th century pottery
Source: UAD

123. Speedwell Street. 1926. (UAD 253)
Record of a medieval tiled floor.
Source: UAD

124. Castle Street. No 1-4 and St Ebbe’s Street. No 36-37 1972. (UAD 256)
The positions of 96 pits and wells were established, dating from late Saxon through to the post-medieval period. A section through Castle Street was visible in the side of the excavation, showing 16 late Saxon and medieval street surfaces. Pottery from the late Saxon to post medieval was found.
Source: UAD

125. St Ebbe’s Street 28-31. 1972 (UAD 257)
Stone lined 14th century pit with fragments of a glass vessel
Source: UAD

126. Blackfriars Gateway. 1972. (UAD 258)
The gateway was 15th century, with ashlar dressings. The main arch was 2.75 m wide and 3.4 m tall. To the south the relieving arch of a pedestrian entrance survived. The gateway is now visible and a fireplace has been removed from the larger arch.
127. Blackfriars, 1972-76 (UAD 259)
Extensive evidence for precinct recorded from land reclamation in the early 13th century, substantial structural evidence and robbed out sections enabled almost complete reconstruction of church and several associated buildings. Numerous burials also recorded from site of friary cemetery. Also environmental evidence and wattlefence lined ditch. Footings from a complex of buildings along the medieval river front were also found.

Source: UAD

128. New Inn Court, 1972 (UAD 260)
Medieval features, including pits, scoops and floor surfaces. A robber trench and a section of wall were found, but it was not possible to suggest complete buildings. Evidence suggests that Hinxey Hall was demolished during the 16th century and the area subsequently used for gardens and pit digging. Finds were limited, mostly pottery with some tile and worked stone.

Source: UAD

129. St Giles’ Wadham College, 1972. (UAD 261)
Evidence for demolition of Austin Friars after the Dissolution was seen. Two burials were also found.

Source: UAD

130. High Street. No. 126. 1972 (UAD 262)
A building with a semi-basement and partially tiled floor had occupied the site, probably from the 14th century. It appeared to have shops fronting on the street with a hall behind. A tiled floor and hearth were found.

Source: UAD

131. Magdalen College, 1972 (263)
A single sherd of probably 13th century pottery was found.

Source: UAD

132. Albert Street. No. 40. 1945 (UAD 270)
Record of a row of four stone coffins was found, thought to be medieval. Bones had often been found in the area.

Source: UAD

133. High Street. All Saints Church, 1973-4 (UAD 272)
Church founded on earlier Saxon church dating to the 10th century at least, phases 1-5 represent Saxon activity on the site. Phase 6 represented the earliest church, a rectangle on the line of the first building. On the north was the cemetery, burials had been set into the mortar floor and at least one stone coffin was found. Stone slabs with brass indents had been found earlier.

Source: UAD

134. Greyfriars, 1973 (UAD 273)
Many robbed walls were found, but it was not possible to interpret them fully. Many were not straight and floor levels were not helpful. A culvert passed through the buildings, taking water from Trill Mill stream. It could have been a kitchen drain.

Source: UAD

135. St Helen’s Passage and Hertford College. 1974-5 (UAD 274)
A wall on a suitable alignment was found and some of the lower layers sloped down to the north towards the City Ditch. The boundary wall of St Helen’s Passage was set on an earlier wider wall, the outer City Wall. A doorway had been cut through this early wall, for a postern gate. The path to the gate was found and evidence that it was reached by a stairway whose sides were revetted by retaining walls. The ditch was said to have been filled with water and the postern may have allowed access for fishing. A little 13th century pottery was found.

Source: UAD

136. Longwall Street. City Wall. 1910 (UAD 275)
A hole was sunk on its north face, but the foundations were not reached. Black mud lay against the wall. The moat, or City Ditch, was shown to be no deeper than 14 ft.

Source: UAD

137. St Giles’ Wadham College. 1975-6 (UAD 276)
The east face of the rubble-walled outbuilding was incorporated into the boundary wall. Work in 1974 had found the robber trench of another wall to the north. Most of the building is modern, although the east wall and some other features date to the 17th century. Excavations revealed the footings of an earlier structure and the remains of a robbed out floor. Floor tile and painted window glass suggested a late medieval date. The site had been used by the Austin Friars. It would appear that an ancillary monastic building had been built against the east wall of the Friary.

Source: UAD

138. St Giles’ Wadham College. 1974 (UAD 277)
Partly demolished boundary wall of the College. Quoins had been built at either side at that point. The excavation found a robber trench from a wall at right angles to the boundary. Later work suggested that this had been the north wall of a late medieval building.

Source: UAD
139. Christ Church, Peckwater Quadrangle. 1974-6 (UAD 278)
A few late medieval floor tiles were also found.
Source: UAD

140. Walton Street 18. 1976-7 (UAD 279)
Medieval pottery found, thought to be the first find of that date in the area. A large storage jar, subsequently broken, was among the finds. Sherds were dated to mid 13th to mid 15th century.
Source: UAD

141. The Hamel. 1975-6 (UAD 281)
12th century ditch filled in by the early 13th century when buildings were constructed. Behind these were yards with pits and ditches. More rebuilding took place during the 13th century, but little further development was seen up until the 16th century. Walls, hearths, ovens and floor surfaces were excavated. A child burial was found in the south of the area. Major rebuilding took place in the early 16th century although the buildings followed much the same plan. Chimney bases, a stone lined soakaway and tiled floors were found as well as walls. The 12th and 13th century levels were below the water table providing good preservation of organic material.
Source: UAD

142. 39 George Street. No 39. 1982 (UAD 282)
The properties lie over the City Ditch forward of the City Wall. A section through the ditch was recorded. The lowest layer was coarse gravel, cut in one part by a possible recut filled with organic silt. These both contained medieval pottery and tile.
Source: UAD

143. 40 George Street. No 40. 1977-8 (UAD 283)
Foundations of City Wall also pre wall 12th-13th century pottery in a thick loam layer beneath the later wall.
Source: UAD

144. Longwall Street. No 21. 1979-80 (UAD 284)
Outer City Wall was recorded and City Ditch. A 14th century layer sealed a gully, probably a construction trench for the wall. The lower layers of fill were medieval silting with deliberate 17th century back filling.
Source: UAD

145. St Helen’s Passage and Hertford College. 1980 (UAD 285)
The Outer City Wall had been built in the bottom of a large undated ditch. Silt below the wall contained 13th century pottery. The wall was limestone rubble with wider footings. Within St Helen’s Passage a pit containing 15th century pottery cut into the natural gravel.
Source: UAD

146. Queen Street. No 13-18 and Pembroke Street. No 38. 1976 (UAD 287)
Early to mid 13th century pits were located close to both street frontages. Late 15th – 16th century and 19th century pottery was also found.
Source: UAD

147. Oxford Castle. 1965-7 (UAD 289)
4 boreholes sampled the moat fill, others revealed the structure of the mound itself. The trenches also explored the Mound’s structure. Occupation levels containing pottery, charcoal and a piece of slag were found below the Mound capping. One post hole was found. This activity seems to date from the half century preceding construction of the Castle. In the basement a burial was the only pre-Mound feature, but this was undatable.
Source: UAD

148. Queen Street. No 23-26 and St Ebbe’s Street. No 1-8. 1960 (UAD 291)
A number of early medieval pits were recorded. These did not occur near the street frontage, suggesting this had been built up. Less late medieval material was found – some wall footings and a few pits.
Source: UAD

149. Osney Abbey. 1975-83 (UAD 292)
The earliest levels found consisted of pre-monastic stream channels and associated silting. Remains of monastic buildings from the 12th century onwards have been found. The mill lay to the east of the present site until the 13th century. Two waterfront revetments have been found. The later waterfront showed two phases of building also. Expansion took place mainly to the south of the original precinct. Finds were mainly early medieval and limited to a key, some pottery, animal bone and tile. Some of the tile designs were previously unknown in the area.
Source: UAD

150. Thames Street. Wharf House. 1979 (UAD 293)
The back wall of the south range of the Blackfriars cloister was located and the buildings which were thought to be a kitchen annexe. Further south the walls of the Little Cloister, but not the cloister alley were found. The culvert was served by a drain to the north of Wharf House, but this was backfilled in the early 14th century. Medieval pottery, tile, animal bone and window glass were found. An unusual object was a wooden disc from a sand glass frame. The culvert produced useful
palaeoenvironmental samples which showed that clear run ran through it.
Source: UAD

151. **Blackfriars, Albion Place. 1983 (UAD 294)**
The trenches enabled additional information to be gained about the nave, north and south aisles and the Great Cloister. Further burials were found in the nave and the cloister alley. At least 22 occurred in the nave, 12 with detectable coffins. After the Dissolution it appears that the walls were demolished, but the foundations were only robbed over a period of time, while the area was used as gardens. Medieval pottery, tile and some animal bone were recovered.
Source: UAD

152. **Luther Terrace. 1983 (UAD 295)**
Two river channels running WE, probably with the tip of an eyot between, were found, but no waterfront development. North of the channels were two ditches. Channels and ditches showed signs of natural silting, but deliberate dumping occurred later, particularly in the 17th and 19th centuries. One layer contained 14th century material, but it is not clear whether this represents deliberate dumping. The chronology of the site is difficult to elucidate. The banks and ditches may form part of an early flood management scheme. Pottery from the medieval and post medieval periods was found.
Source: UAD

153. **St Aldates. St Frideswide’s Cloister, 1985. (UAD 296)**
Early 12th century layers, pits and a gully. Further burials were found. The overlying levels contained pits and post holes from various medieval dates. More burials were found and medieval pottery. In addition to the human remains, pottery, tile, metal and bone objects, a lead seal, coins, building rubble and animal bone were found. Most of the material was of late medieval date.
Source: UAD

154. **St Aldates. Christ Church, Priory House. 1986 (UAD 297)**
Removal of panelling and floors revealed the Norman door to the cloister and the steps up to the dormitory. Signs of a fire in 1190 could be seen. Alterations to the dormitory access following 15th century alterations were also uncovered. Some wallpainting from c1600 on the plaster over the Norman door were recorded. A fragment of St Frideswide’s shrine was found in building rubble and under the floorboards of the rooms over the cloister were two medieval documents.
Source: UAD

155. **St Aldates. Christ Church Meadows, 1863 (UAD 298)**
The line of a river bed was found, crossed by a paved ford. On the north side of the new building, part of a paved terrace with steps leading down were found and a stone drain also passed through the site. Late medieval floor tiles were recovered and part of an early medieval Andermach quern. A deer-bone skate is thought to date from the Roman period. A Brill ware jug was found.
Source: UAD

156. **Magdalen College. 1986-8 (UAD 301)**
The stone building housing the old kitchen was one of the last surviving structures from the medieval Hospital of St John the Baptist. Work was carried out on the site of both old and new kitchens. The new kitchen site lay over the eastern part of the infirmary. The main building phase was c1474-80 and the roof of the kitchen dated to that period. Silts below the hospital suggested a fast flowing channel during the 13th century.
Source: UAD

157. **Whitehouse Road. 1992 (UAD 302)**
Features were found dating to the 12th to 14th centuries. Environmental evidence suggested that conditions had become wetter. Pottery, animal bone and environmental remains were found from both periods.
Source: UAD

158. **Holywell Street. New College. 1993 (UAD 303)**
Most of the trenches were designed to inspect the construction of the City Wall or Bastion 12. Evidence for post medieval and modern pits and deposits up against the walls was common. On the south side of the City Wall an earthen bank was discovered which predated the wall. Although only residual Roman pottery was found it is suggested that the bank represents the remains of the late Saxonburghal defences. The City Wall followed its line. A few medieval sherds were recovered, but most pottery was post medieval or modern.
Source: UAD

159. **Jowett Walk. 1993 (UAD 304)**
During the 13th century property boundaries appear to have been laid out and buildings constructed. EW property boundaries were detected, suggesting tenements fronting onto St Cross Street. The structures either side one boundary were markedly different. To the south three buildings appear to have cellars sunk into the gravel. On the north side a complex of beamslots, post holes and floors from four buildings was found. Little material post-dating
the 14th century was recovered suggesting the tenements were abandoned when Oxford contracted in the 14th century. Source: UAD

160. Broad Street. Bodleian Library Exhibition Room. 1994 (UAD 305)
The remains of five buildings were located. These buildings would have lain along the east side of School Street which formerly ran through the area. The remains consisted of floor levels and robber trenches for the most part, parts of a wall only appearing in one building. Dating was based on the pottery assemblage from the early 13th to 16th centuries. A few metal artefacts were also found. Source: UAD

Early ploughsoils containing medieval pottery were seen. Source: UAD

162. Hollybush Row and St Thomas’ Street. 1989-90 (UAD 310)
The earliest level of activity seen were 13th century ditches and pits. Above these were the remains of three houses and the revetment of a large ditch. A channel is thought to have been the boundary of the property of Roger of Cumnor to its south and a seal bearing his name was recovered from the fill. The site in St Thomas’s Street had the remains of three cob walled houses from the 14th century. These were rebuilt in stone in the 15th century. A fourth stone house had also been built to the rear. Source: UAD

163. St Thomas’ Street. No 54-55. 1994 (UAD 311)
13th century cob walled buildings constructed on both halves of the site. Parts of walls, post holes, floors and hearths were found. The house to the east was rebuilt in stone during the 13th century and appears to have had a herb garden behind. A series of stone buildings occupied the site until the modern period. The cob house to the west survived until the 14th century with an outbuilding added to the north, but there is no evidence for buildings from that period until the 16th century. Pottery, metal artefacts and animal bone, mostly medieval, were recovered. Source: UAD

164. Holywell Ford. 1993 (UAD 312)
In about 1900 Holywell House had replaced the Mill which had occupied the site since the beginning of the 13th century. Some parts of the mill buildings are incorporated into it. Walls from a series of buildings, thought to be associated with the mill, were uncovered, the earliest dating to the 15th century. This had stone lining on part of the wall, possibly a water channel, for the mill or St John’s Hospital. Source: UAD

165. Blue Boar Street. 1995 (UAD 314)
Large number of inter-cutting medieval pits. The post medieval features comprised a layer about 1 m deep containing rubbish and three wells or soakaways. Upper levels were damaged by a Victorian basement. Blue Boar Lane was created in the mid 16th century. Before then the area had lain in the rear of the St Aldate’s properties. The pits are probably the rubbish pits from Oxford’s medieval Jewish quarter. Source: UAD

166. Paradise Square. 1994 (UAD 315)
The silts were cut by gullies which suggested drainage for raised cultivation beds dated to the 12th and 13th centuries. A single human burial was found, possibly connected to the Friars of the Sack who held the land for a short period in the 13th century. Source: UAD

167. Ashmolean Museum Forecourt. 1994 (UAD 316)
Early medieval pits and property boundaries were uncovered, probably situated in the rear yards of properties along St Giles. In the late 13th and 14th centuries a sunken floored timber structure existed south of this boundary while to the north were more pits and gullies. By the 15th century the structure had been replaced by a more substantial stone built building. Two ovens appeared in the northern area where there were more pits. The stone building survived into the eighteenth century. Pottery and metal objects were the main finds and dated from the 12th century to the 19th. Source: UAD

168. Ashmolean Museum Forecourt. 1992 (UAD 317)
Two geotechnical test pits were dug into the late post medieval cellars. Evidence for medieval and post medieval activity was found in a rubbish pit in one of these. Source: UAD

169. Magdalen College Gardens, Resistivity, 1996 (UAD 320)
The plot appeared to locate the four gardens at the rear of St John’s Hospital site, listed in the 1490s. They all lay in the south east quadrant of the Grove and subdivided into beds with two rectangular fishponds. Source: UAD
170. Longwall Quad, Magdalen College. 1995 (UAD 321)
A deep ditch parallel to street recorded. It appears that for a short period a building encroached on the ditch which was later recut. Early medieval pottery was found in fills. Three gravel surfaces were identified in the upper fills. It is not clear whether the ditch was the City Ditch or lined an extramural street. Nor can it be determined whether the building was associated with St John the Baptist Hospital. The overlying soil contained 13th to 15th century material. A number of pits, often intercutting, were located and these have been interpreted as rubbish pits for properties fronting onto the High Street. Some evidence of garden paths and a possible college wall were also found. Source: UAD

171. St Thomas’s Street. No 64-66. 1997 (UAD 322)
A trench towards the rear of the buildings along St Thomas’s Street produced evidence for early 13th century land reclamation. A cob wall, which may have survived into the 16th century, was constructed to contain a build up of material to its south. Closer to the street a foundation trench and remains of a wall probably 13th century were found. Their alignment is at a slight angle and this reflects a change in the road which is still apparent. Source: UAD

172. Pembroke College. 1973 (UAD 324)
Medieval City Wall
Source: UAD

173. Turn Again Lane. 1975 (UAD 325)
Trenches on the N and S sides of the road found walls and robber trenches from the south and east ranges of the Great Cloister. Floor surfaces, one with in situ tile were found. The robber trenches contained 17th century pottery. Source: UAD

174. Greyfriars. 1975-6 (UAD 326)
The trenches exposed the area where the cloister should have met the choir. A reinforced piece of choir wall, thought to be a bell tower, was found. Cut by these structures were walls and robber trenches with an associated rough cobbled floor. This was thought to be a primary cloister, replaced in the early 14th century. Source: UAD

175. Magdalen College. 1976 (UAD 329)
Burials related to the Hospital of St John were recorded. Removal of plaster in the High Street range revealed blocked arches in the 13th century stonework. Source: UAD

176. St Giles’. 33-34. 1976 (UAD 330)
Ditch and several pits dating to the 12th-13th century. Medieval pottery recorded. Source: UAD

177. Paradise Street 1977 (UAD 331)
This was overlain by river silts, but in the 14th century a building was built on the site. Soil layers overlay this and there was evidence from the 19th century brewery in the upper layers. A second trench revealed a series of river walls. The 14th century post hole structure was replaced by a stone wall in the 15th century, which survived until the stone was reused in the 18th century. This wall provides the footings for modern walls on the Trill Mill stream. Source: UAD

178. Christ Church Meadow and Floyd’s Row. 1981 (UAD 335)
Remains of a sequence of stone river walls, the earliest dating to the 13th century. Source: UAD

179. Corpus Christi College. 1981 (UAD 336)
The Bastion was definitely medieval and may have been to defend a gate. Source: UAD

Trial trenches prior to development work found the main medieval wall of the chapel range. The medieval structure had been badly disrupted by post medieval modification. Source: UAD

181. Trinity College. 1982 (UAD 342)
Work was carried out in the basement of the 15th century east range of Durham Quad. Source: UAD

182. All Souls College. 1983 (UAD 343)
A cavity was uncovered from which painted fragments of medieval masonry were recovered. Most were parts of the reredos restored by Scott in 1872 and help identify the original pieces which he retained. In addition a carved cross head from North Hinksey was found. Source: UAD

183. Excavations at 7-8 Queen Street. 1985 (UAD 344)
13th century occupation layers. Source: UAD

184. St Aldate’s Police station. 1986-90 (UAD 346)
Work was intended to investigate the line of the Shire Lake channel. A layer of alluvial clay was found which must have formed after 1190 when the stone bridge blocked the channel. Cut into
this were pits, probably for quarrying, and a hard standing separated from them by a boundary. 12th–13th century pottery was found in an area probably used as back yards. Stakes seem to have been driven into the channel bed. The silts contained some earlier pottery interpreted as from houses built on stilts when the bridge was new.

Source: UAD

185. Rewley Abbey. 1986 (UAD 347)
Evidence was found for a small cloister with a larger building in its south west corner, lying north west of the abbey church. It has been suggested that these were the 'school' buildings. Information was also obtained about the church layout. A few burials were found.

Source: UAD

186. St Aldate’s. 56-60, 1988 (UAD 349)
The north bank had been found at the Police Station on the opposite side of the road. Alluvial accumulations and land reclamation platforms were found. Above this were two 13th century houses separated by a flood channel.

Source: UAD

Early medieval land reclamation platform in the river was exposed and on it were remains of a 13th century building, its location recorded during work in 1945.

Source: UAD

188. Oriel College. 1989-90 (UAD 351)
The earliest layers predate the creation of a tennis court in the late 16th century. Rubbish pits and two large s quarish hollows, probably horticultural, were found. Four pits under the court contained clean silt. Two were connected to a drain from just outside the W wall, suggesting the court was roofed and the pits collected run off.

Source: UAD

189. All Souls College. 1991 (UAD 352)
In the 15th century Front quad remains of a medieval building fronting onto Catte Street were found. A midden and 15th century pit were excavated. In the Great Quad a robber trench from the medieval cloister and the wall of the medieval hall were uncovered. Alongside was a floor from a later building, probably the buttery. Among the finds was a lead crayon.

Source: UAD

190. Worcester Street 1989 (UAD 353)
The site lay on the infill of the 13th century moats. On the extreme S edge medieval Worcester Street was exposed. This appeared to have been a direct causeway from the castle to Beaumont Palace. A gateway and possibly a drawbridge might have been expected at that point.

Source: UAD

191. Paradise Street 1991 (UAD 354)
In part of a ditch not occupied by the prison yard lined channels were recorded. There was also a lateral channel, possibly a water supply for a neighbouring house. On a 1617 map this building was shown with two culverts into the Castle Mill Stream and might have housed sluices.

Source: UAD

192. 1 Magdalen College. 1991 (UAD 356)
The ploughed floor of a managed pond was found close to the assumed line of the aqueduct supplying the medieval Hospital of St John.

Source: UAD

193. Excavations north of Holywell Street. 1991 (UAD 357)
Staggered boundaries, shown on later maps, were found. These were cut by many pits and quarries.

Source: UAD

194. St Anne’s College. 1991 (UAD 358)
Some evidence of ridge and furrow was found.

Source: UAD

195. St Cross College. 1991 (UAD 359)
Part of a medieval strip property was investigated and a possible ploughsoil uncovered. Pits from that period were found, possibly from quarrying. Three boundary walls were excavated.

Source: UAD

196. Whitehouse Road. 1991 (UAD 360)
Extensive field system seen on a 1975 aerial photograph. Strips were found running back from the side road to the Hogacre ditch. Medieval pits from a farm were also found on the site of the Old White Horse.

Source: UAD

197. Holywell Manor. 1992 (UAD 364)
An in filled ditch was found on the N side of the manor house. This was cut by a circular stone-lined trough c 5 m in diameter.

Source: UAD

198. 13-119 High Street. 1992-4 (UAD 365)
Main occupation was centred on cellared halls around the middle of the plot. By the 12th-13th century these buildings had been demolished and the central area was mainly occupied by pits. Cess pits and two wells were found. Using different property boundaries buildings with stone walls developed along the High Street frontage in the 13th–14th century. Rebuilding took place in the 15th and 16th centuries when No 117 was replaced by a timber framed open hall with a smoke bay. The investigation was
constrained by access to only a limited stretch of frontage and the effects of later cellars.
Source: UAD
199. New College Mound. 1993 (UAD 367)
The mound was built at the end of the 16th century when such garden features were fashionable. Excavations at the top found what appeared to be the top of the steps just below the surface, suggesting the top had been lowered, some traces of mortar bedding survived. Wall foundations and a mortared surface at the base are probably the remains of the Doric temple.
Source: UAD
200. Rewley Abbey. 1993-4 (UAD 368)
The likely location of the east end of the church and evidence for a north range were found. The site is surrounded by a moat and the reredorter foundations were found to span it. No traces of a south range were seen. A riverside wall appeared to be 15th century and associated with land reclamation.
Source: UAD
201. St Aldates. The Head of the River. 1994 (UAD 369)
Late 12th century and later floor levels. Above the medieval layers was a probable 17th century stone foundation, truncated by a 19th century cellar. Further south there was also evidence for silted or reclaimed channels. This was probably the Trill Mill Stream. A waterlogged 14th century structure was found close to the channel edge. Reclamation had been carried out in the 14th century and the banks reinforced with stakes.
Source: UAD
202. 105 High Street. 1995 (UAD 370)
Two pits were found in the natural gravel. One contained burnt daub and a sherd of early medieval pottery. The investigation was too limited for good interpretation, but elsewhere in Oxford early pits and cellars have contained burnt daub from late Saxon buildings.
Source: UAD
203. Watching Brief. St Mary’s Quad, Oriel College. 1994 (UAD 373)
A number of 11th-13th century pits were uncovered. A ditch was also seen.
Source: UAD
204. Evaluation at Osney Abbey. 1994 (UAD 374)
The earliest structures found were 13th century buildings separated by a narrow paved area. These were possibly kitchen or industrial buildings. Further north a wall line, related to the west range of the abbey, was found above two 13th century structures. The area had also been used for pit digging.
Source: UAD
205. St Cross Road 1994 (UAD 376)
Medieval quarrying seemed to have avoided the properties alongside St Cross Road where 13th century rubbish pits were found, but later work was more extensive. Backfilling took place.
Source: UAD
206. Excavation at St Giles Church. 1994 (UAD 377)
Some chancel and 1 decorated floor tile.
Source: UAD
207. Tidmarsh Lane. 1994-5 (UAD 378)
The surfaces sloped down towards the contemporary river bank. The later surfaces were 13th and 14th century, and timber and stone features in the northwest of the site appear to date from the same period. A fragment of NS wall was found in the southeast corner and a simple opening may have been the west gate of the castle.
Source: UAD
208. Trinity College 1993 (UAD 379)
A blocked window was found.
Source: UAD
209. 53 George Street, Yates Wine Lodge. 1995 (UAD 381)
One small area of soil contained a truncated pit containing early to mid 13th century pottery.
Source: UAD
Pits, postholes, wells and foundations from mainly the 11th-13th centuries were found, their distribution suggesting possible tenement boundaries. Environmental samples suggested low status domestic activity. Some late Saxon pottery was found.
Source: UAD
211. St Aldates, Christ Church Tom Quad 1996 (UAD 386)
13th-14th century pottery
Source: UAD
212. Holywell Mill Lane. 1996 (UAD 387)
Two medieval features were found, dated from pottery. One was a slight ditch or gully, the other a substantial ditch.
Source: UAD
213. New College. The Slype, 1996-7 (UAD 388)
The footings of an EW wall were found, set in an in filled ditch. Further test pits in 1997 found garden deposits, the ledge of the outer City Wall and an area of cobbles. Stages of construction and repair of the outer wall were identified. The cobbles may have been related to a gateway in the City Wall.
Source: UAD
214. St Aldate’s Street. No 65. 1979-82 (UAD 390)
Medieval pottery and tile recorded
Source: UAD

Massive foundations of wood, clay and stone in the sections of the main sluice suggest a substantial building, possibly the Mill itself. Oak timbers were dated to the 14th century. There appears to have been a rubble packed timber platform. The demolition layer above it was of 15th century date.
Source: UAD

216. Sackler Library. 1997-9 (UAD 395)
Remains of Beaumont Palace which existed from the 12th to 14th centuries. Some later carved masonry and walls probably belong to the Carmelite Friary which replaced the palace in the 14th century. In one part of the site were a series of regular pits arranged in rows, containing some 11th-12th century pottery. It has been suggested that these holes were made for tree planting.
Source: UAD

217. Salter’s Boatyard, Folly Bridge,. 1997-8 (UAD 396)
The lowest levels contained dumping and levelling deposits dating from the 12th century to the modern period. The fill may have been brought from elsewhere.
Source: UAD

218. Former Royal Mail Depot, Becket Street,. 1998 (UAD 397)
The eastern half of the site had 12th century land reclamation dumping layers. Below were a few undated stake holes. The lane, later Church Street, proved to date from the land reclamation phase. On the reclaimed land three tenement plots fronting onto St Thomas High Street had existed from the 13th to 15th centuries.
Source: UAD

219. Lincoln College. 1997-9 (UAD 402)
A medieval pit and dump deposits and the foundations of the medieval kitchen were recorded. A large pit in the centre of the kitchen may have been a waste pit for the builders in the 15th century. In Grove Quadrangle medieval pits were found below made ground for the intact post medieval brick vaulted cellar. A layer of clay and burnt daub with quantities of charcoal overlay the Saxon deposits. Above this was a whitish deposit of ash suggesting a major fire. The medieval layers above this contained pits and possible garden soils. To the north were gravel layers, possibly marking the early line of Brasenose Lane.
Source: UAD

220. St Giles. No 37a 1998 (UAD 406)
The pottery suggested that occupation may have begun in the 11th century, but most was 13th century or later. The medieval features were sealed below later medieval and post medieval cultivation spoils, suggesting fields or gardens.
Source: UAD

221. Queen’s College 1998 (UAD 407)
The site also produced medieval pits and a 13th century occupation deposit.
Source: UAD

222. Cornmarket. No 36 1998 (UAD 408)
A masonry feature was discovered beneath the basement floor when the building was remodelled. The feature was the southwest corner of a ragstone pier with ashlar quoins set in a foundation trench. In the backfill was a single piece of tile. Stylistic comparisons suggest a 13th century date. The pier was probably associated with the north gate, and may be part of the Bocardo.
Source: UAD

223. Turl Street. No 16 1998 (UAD 409)
Larger pieces of medieval limestone suggested that lean-to structures might have been built up against the City Wall.
Source: UAD

Evidence of early medieval land reclamation dumping. 12th century properties fronting onto St Thomas Street were found. The buildings had stone footings and cob walls. A mortared floor was found in one. By the 13th century some rooms were used for domestic purposes and others for industrial. The site was split NS by Church Street from the 12th century and buildings were not constructed to the west until the post medieval period.
Source: UAD

225. Oxford Castle. 1999 (UAD 412)
Medieval features consisted of a large wall adjacent to the round tower in the south. This may have been a link with the City Wall rather than part of the castle wall. The moat and ditch both contained in situ medieval deposits. The motte ditch may have reached 15 m in width. Construction of the prison likely removed substantial amount of castle and moat.
Source: UAD

226. High Street. Old Bank Hotel. 1998 (UAD 413)
1 Magpie Lane had a medieval cess pit in its cellar, with 12th – 13th century pottery.
Source: UAD

227. Hollybush Lodge, Hollybush Row. 1999 (UAD 414)
A complex of deposits from the 13th-14th centuries onwards was found. They included pits, limestone foundations and walls.
Source: UAD 228. Market Street. No 5-7 1999 (UAD 415)
Late medieval wall recorded
Source: UAD

229. St Thomas’s Street. The Lion Brewery, 1999 (UAD 416)
Medieval deposits from the 11th century onwards. There was also a limestone revetment for a watercourse. To the south of the site was a single ditch, backfilled in the early post medieval period.
Source: UAD

City Ditch. The fill of which contained brick, animal bone and oyster shell.
Source: UAD

231. St Aldates. Christ Church. 1965 (UAD 420)
Medieval metalled street surface. The footings and pits of 12th century and later houses fronting on to the street were also found.
Source: UAD

232. Corpus Christi College Emily Thomas Building. 2000 (UAD 421)
Two rubbish pits, and a well dating from 11th-13th centuries possibly relating to Urban Hall. Both animal and plant remains indicate domestic or farmyard activity
Source: UAD

233. Exeter College. 1999 (UAD 424)
Medieval floor layers
Source: UAD

234. Ashmolean Museum Forecourt. 1994 (UAD 425)
Medieval pits
Source: UAD

235. High Street. No 113-119. 1991 (UAD 426)
Medieval pits and some floor levels and stone footing, medieval window glass and pottery
Source: UAD

236. New College Bell Tower. 1991 (UAD 427)
City Wall and Ditch also some late medieval paths and foundation trenches
Source: UAD

237. New College Bell Tower. 1995 (UAD 428)
Medieval floor layers, pottery and tile
Source: UAD

238. Paradise Street. Former Canteen Site. 1993 (UAD 434)
Around 1500 a structure and a stone drain were constructed. To the south the earliest layers show there was a watercourse which silted up in the early medieval period. Some deliberate land reclamation may have occurred and there is a possible revetting wall.
Source: UAD

239. Pembroke College. 2000 (UAD 435)
Occupation layers including structural evidence and a stone hearth, some human remains, medieval pottery recorded.
Source: UAD

240. New College Bell tower. 1995 (UAD 441)
Building survey of medieval building, pottery tile and brick recorded
Source: UAD

Building survey of 15th century barn, stables and brewhouse
Source: UAD

15th century Bastion, City Wall, Ditch, cellar
Source: UAD

243. Magpie Lane Stables. 1999 (UAD 449)
15th century stone stables
Source: UAD

244. Osney Abbey 1991 (UAD 451)
15th century building east of the mill
Source: UAD

245. St Aldates. Christ Church, St Frideswide’s Shrine. 1999 (UAD 458)
Building survey of medieval shrine
Source: UAD

246. New Inn Hall Street. No 9-16 1974 (UAD 460)
Medieval pits and pottery, significant modern truncation recorded however
Source: UAD

247. Albert Street. 1974 (UAD 461)
Record of medieval skeletons
Source: UAD

248. Osney Abbey. 1975 (UAD 462)
Stone Osney Abbey, 1975 (UAD 462) mill Street
Source: UAD

249. Castle Street 1976 (UAD 463)
Medieval hall house recorded beneath later post medieval houses
Source: UAD

250. Pembroke College. 1976 (UAD 464)
Medieval pits and floor levels with 12th-13th century pottery
Source: UAD

251. Paradise Street. Simon Hostel. 1979 (UAD 465)
Castle Ditch
Source: UAD
252. Trinity College. 1977 (UAD 466)
Record of 14th century ceramic lamp
Source: UAD
Medieval church stone foundations
Source: UAD
254. St Aldates. No 92 1981 (UAD 473)
City Wall, ragstone road
Source: UAD
255. Exeter College 1983-1986 (UAD 477)
City Wall, Ditch
Source: UAD
256. Exeter College. 1984 (UAD 484)
The spout of a mid 13th century man-shaped pitcher recorded.
Source: UAD
257. Gloucester Green. 1985 (UAD 485)
Medieval pits, possibly quarries
Source: UAD
258. Oriel Street Tunnel. 1985 (UAD 486)
Medieval gravelled street surface
Source: UAD
259. Queen Street. No 4 1986 (UAD 487)
Medieval metalled street surface. Medieval cellar, well and possible passage connecting the two
Source: UAD
260. Bodicote House 2000 (UAD 491)
City Wall
Source: UAD
261. Queen Street/St Ebbe’s Street. 1997 (UAD 493)
Medieval pits and construction of a stone wall, which may have been a property boundary. Late medieval pits lay above this.
Source: UAD
262. Cowley place. No 1 and Nos 2-3 2000-1 (UAD 494)
A large wall was cut into the clay which is earlier than any known buildings on the site. It may be medieval.
Source: UAD
263. Gloucester Green. 1987 (UAD 496)
Medieval quarrying evidence
Source: UAD
264. Wadham College. 1989 (UAD 498)
Medieval walls probably associated with the Austin Friary and some 13th century pottery
Source: UAD
265. Watching brief at Wadham College. 1991 (UAD 508)
Medieval pottery
Source: UAD
266. Merton College, Postmaster’s Hall Yard. 2000 (UAD 520)
Extensive medieval deposits were found in the pits.
Source: UAD
Castle Moat
Source: UAD
268. Playhouse. 1973 (UAD 528)
Several graves recorded, probably medieval relating to the Friary
Source: UAD
269. Excavations at St Clement’s. Old Black Horse. 1973 (UAD 529)
Medieval pit, well and three beam slots. Also pottery evidence
Source: UAD
270. St Aldates. Christ Church, 1975 (UAD 531)
Medieval floor surface, fireplace
Source: UAD
271. Merton College 1975 (UAD 533)
Medieval foundations to east end of wall in Fellows Garden. Finds of pottery and an iron plate
Source: UAD
272. St Aldates. Christ Church, Old Frater. 1975 (UAD 535)
Two medieval floor tiles
Source: UAD
273. St Aldate’s. 1980 (UAD 551)
Medieval metalled street surface and some pottery
Source: UAD
274. Turl Street. 1980 (UAD 552)
Medieval street surface, cellar and stone wall recorded
Source: UAD
275. The Plain. No 5. 1983 (UAD 571)
Possible floor levels
Source: UAD
276. Oriel Street. 6-8 1984 (UAD 572)
Medieval pits possible property boundary also stone foundations and walls
Source: UAD
Medieval pottery
Source: UAD
278. St Aldates. Christ Church, Kilcannon Tower. 1985 (UAD 579)
Medieval pottery
Source: UAD
279. Russell Street 1985 (UAD 580)
Medieval ploughsoil, two ditches, late 13th century pottery
Source: UAD
280. Merton College 1986 (UAD 583)
City Wall
281. Corpus Christi College Garden. 1986 (UAD 584)
Partly robbed wall, compacted cobble fill with medieval brick aligned NW-SE. 20 m from Merton Grove was a stone footing at right angles to the college range.
Source: UAD

282. Holywell Street. No 2. 1990 (UAD 592)
Medieval pottery
Source: UAD

283. Woodstock Road. 1991 (UAD 593)
Medieval roof tile and coal was found. Possible medieval quarry site
Source: UAD

284. Watching brief at Christ Church Kitchen. 1992 (UAD 600)
Medieval stone culvert
Source: UAD

285. St Mary’s Quad, Oriel College. 1993 (UAD 602)
Medieval pits with pottery evidence
Source: UAD

286. New College. 1994 (UAD 605)
Medieval rubble foundations overlain by ashlar
Source: UAD

287. Westgate. 1970 (UAD 619)
Semi-circular ditch from 13th century large barbican. The ditch filled with black mud from which around 1200 pieces of leather were recovered, including shoes and knife sheaths. Pottery and animal bone were also recorded.
Source: UAD

288. Oriel College. 1969 (UAD 625)
A medieval rubbish pit was found.
Source: UAD

289. St Peter’s College/Bulwarks Lane. 1960 (UAD 647)
City Wall
Source: UAD

290. New College. 1928 (UAD 659)
Foundations of City Wall and Bastion 16 recorded
Source: UAD

13th century rubble cottage wall footings.
Source: UAD

Foundations of City Wall and medieval pottery and clay pipe
Source: UAD

293. Magdalen College Deer Park. 1984 (UAD 674)
Medieval pottery, oyster shell and animal bone recorded in gravel survey
Source: UAD
Medieval pottery
Source: UAD
310. Examination Schools. 1914 (UAD 1252)
Medieval pottery
Source: UAD
311. Queen’s College. 1903 (UAD 1257)
Medieval window glass, tile and pottery
Source: UAD
312. Merton Street. 1904 (UAD 1260)
City Ditch recorded
Source: UAD
313. Hall’s Brewery, St Ebbe’s Street. 1927 (UAD 1268)
Medieval jug recorded
Source: UAD
314. Ashmolean Museum. 1960 (UAD 1295)
Medieval pottery
Source: UAD
315. St John’s College. 1954 (UAD 1326)
A late medieval jug was found.
Source: UAD
316. Excavations at Merton Street 1899-1900 (UAD 1340)
City Wall, City Ditch and Bastion recorded
Source: UAD
317. Magdalen Street. 1900 (UAD 1440)
Medieval tile recorded
Source: UAD
318. St Aldate’s Street. No 97. 1980 (UAD 1537)
Possible Saxon-medieval street surface
Source: UAD
319. St Aldates. Tom Quad, Christ Church. 1980 (UAD 1538)
Possible Saxon-medieval street surface
Source: UAD
320. Dead Man’s Walk. 1994 (UAD 1546)
Medieval foundations and stone archway
Source: UAD
321. Excavations at Exeter College. 1853 (UAD 1556)
City Wall and bastion
Source: UAD
322. Recorded finds at Merton College. 1864 (UAD 1568)
Large stone drain recorded south of the City Wall
Source: UAD
323. Excavations at High Street. No 47 (UAD 1569)
Medieval window tracery
Source: UAD
324. Excavations at Cornmarket Street. 2001 (UAD 1601)
Fragment of the North Gate and possible City Ditch recorded
Source: UAD
325. Longwall Street. No 1-7. 2002 (UAD 1607)
City Ditch recorded
Source: UAD
326. Oxford Castle Development Phase 2. 2002 (UAD 1613)
Several inhumations in the fill of the Castle Ditch
Source: UAD
327. St Thomas’ St OXO 2006 (UAD 1619)
Medieval structures and garden plot, possible revetment wall against Wareham Stream
Source: UAD
328. Paradise Street Phase II. 2004 (UAD 1635)
Floor of a probable 13th century building recorded
Source: UAD
329. Christ Church Chapter House. 2003 (UAD 1640)
Ten timbers were sampled from the primary roof structure of the Chapter House. One sample without sapwood had been previously dated from earlier work in 1988 giving a terminus post quem for felling after AD 1245.
Source: UAD
330. Merton College. 2000 (UAD 1645)
Later medieval pottery was recovered from all three new test pits. The excavations are notable for a remarkable ceramic assemblage spanning the 11th to 19th centuries.
Source: UAD
331. Codrington Library, All Souls College. 2001 (UAD 1647)
Medieval pits and cellar pits
Source: UAD
332. Excavations at Becket Street. 1999 (UAD 1648)
Evidence of construction make up level in the mid 13th century with building taking place on top. Earlier Holloway recorded on site. Early houses cob walled but rebuilt in stone in 14th century
Source: UAD
333. Park End Street. 2003 (UAD 1650)
Medieval levelling deposits and remains of a 15thC property with an associated water channel. Remains of post medieval buildings with associated hearths and floor layers were also identified. The position of Small Bridge Stream an historic watercourse was identified located running across the centre of the site along with associated revetment walls.
Source: UAD
334. Ashmolean Museum. 2004 (UAD 1651)
Medieval pits and evidence for tenements
Source: UAD
335. Exeter College. 2005 (UAD 1656)
Medieval brick archway and floor levels
336. **Telecom House, Paradise Street. 2003 (UAD 1658)**
Medieval buildings
Source: UAD

337. **St Hilda’s College (UAD 1662)**
Medieval ditches and associated post holes were uncovered leading to the conclusion that the features were a boundary defining the eastern extent of the parish.
Source: UAD

338. **New College Bell Tower dendro dating. 2001 (UAD 1684)**
An investigation studied structural elements of the tower floors and the paired doors to the cloister. The dates accord well with College accounts for the construction of tower and door in AD 1397.
Source: UAD

339. **Old Clarendon Building. 2003 (UAD 1685)**
Of thirteen timbers sampled, date span AD 1539 – 1711.

340. **Evaluation at University College Buttery. 2006 (UAD 1687)**
This exposed a 13th-century structure overlying an earlier undated feature, and a pit assumed to relate to a property on the former Kybald Street frontage.
Source: UAD

341. **Magdalen College School. 2006 (UAD 1688)**
A number of pits with 13th-century pottery were interpreted as gravel quarries although the dating evidence was sparse and the date is therefore uncertain, but they were defined on the N side by a ditch again with 13th-century pottery that may reinforce the date.
Source: UAD

342. **Ashmolean Museum. 2006 (UAD 1690)**
First intensive use was dense intercutting pits of 13th-14th centuries presumed to relate to documented tenements fronting St Giles.
Source: UAD

343. **Kendrew Quad, St John’s College 2006 (UAD 1691)**
Pits of 13-15th centuries were found
Source: UAD

344. **Corpus Christi Music Room. 2007 (UAD 1714)**
City Wall foundations dating to 11th-13th century. Tenement plots between Merton College and Shidyerd Street predating the College foundation.
Source: UAD

345. **Westgate Phase II Evaluation. 2007 (UAD 1716)**
Evidence of possible proto channel for Trill Mill Stream. Also evidence of quarrying and land reclamation related to the construction of Greyfriars and two walls associated with the friary.
Source: UAD

346. **New College Bastion 11. 2008 (UAD 1719)**
City Wall, Bastion
Source: UAD

347. **Classics Centre, 65-67 St Giles, 2006 (UAD 1720)**
Five pits dating to the 12th-14th century were recorded with an increase in domestic activity after c1300. Gravel extraction pits were noted in the western part of the site, earliest structural evidence comprised a stone cellar floor and limestone wall immediately to the rear of the existing properties.
Source: UAD

348. **Christ Church. Peckwater Quad 2006. (UAD 1739)**
Shortlived stone-lined cellar of the early 13th century.
Source: UAD

349. **The Queen’s College. 2008 (UAD 1724)**
Evidence for the medieval west range and north range
Source: UAD

350. **New College, Bastion 11. 2008 (UAD 1734)**
13th century blocked postern and later undated rebuild of the City Wall
Source: UAD

Excavation recorded outer part of bailey ditch, reveted with a limestone wall in the early medieval period. At the point where the ditch emptied into the Castle Mill Stream stone and wood revetting were also revealed. Evidence of silting up from the 15th century onwards. No further details
Source: UAD

352. **Bonn Square 2008 (UAD 1750)**
Total of 296 skeletons from the medieval to post medieval period recorded from the former graveyard of St Peter le Bailey
Source: Oxoniensia 73

353. **Queen Street/St Ebbe’s Street, Oxford. 1998 (UAD 1752)**
Medieval pits, a well and walls
Source: UAD

Source: UAD

355. **Westgate Car Park. Phase II. 2008 (UAD 1755)**
Source: UAD
356. Merton College, South Lodge Courtyard. 2009 (UAD 1758)
Two medieval ditches
Source: UAD

357. Watching brief at Albion Place. 2007 (UAD 1766)
Several medieval interments probably relating to the Dominican Priory
Source: UAD

358. Queen's College 2010
Medieval vaulted cellar

359. Garsington road, J Block. 1994
Possible medieval ploughsoils recorded, some medieval pottery
Source: OHER

360. Garsington road, J Block, 1994
Possible medieval ploughsoils recorded, some medieval pottery
Source: OHER

361. Ethelred Court, Headington. 1992
Medieval stone spread, possible surface. Some medieval pottery
Source: OHER

362. Godstow Abbey, 1994
Evidence of abbey in the form of walls, robber trenches and foundation cuts. Some medieval pottery
Source: OHER

363. Site adjoining Cowley Road Police Station. 1989
Medieval pit and some pottery
Source: OHER

364. Former Joinery Works, Cowley. 1993
Three medieval pits and quantity of medieval pottery
Source: OHER

365. Site evaluation, Ifley Church. 1993
Small amount of medieval pottery
Source: OHER

366. Sandford Road, Littlemore. 1995
Two medieval pits, a possible boundary ditch and some pottery
Source: OHER

367. Littlemore Hospital, Yamanouchi Site. 1995
Medieval plough marks and some pottery evidence
Source: OHER

368. St Christopher’s First School, Temple Cowley
Evidence of field boundaries and small amount of pottery
Source: OHER

369. Paint Shop Building, Garsington Way. 1995
Medieval plough marks and some pottery evidence
Source: OHER

370. Blackbird Leys, Peripheral Road. 1995
Medieval fishpond, possibly associated with Littlemore Nunnery
Source: OHER

371. Gods Little Acre, Ferry Pool Road. 1996
Some medieval pottery
Source: OHER

372. League of Friends Office, Ashurst Clinic Site. 1996
Three medieval pits and a later medieval ploughsoil indicate agricultural activity in the area
Source: OHER

373. Community Support Unit. 1996
Three medieval pits, three postholes, ploughsoils and an earth bank. Small amount of pottery
Source: OHER

Possible pond, a ditch, four postholes, a rubble layer and six ditches. Quantity of pottery
Source: OHER

375. St Andrews Church. 1997
Some medieval pottery
Source: OHER

376. Heyford Hill Lane, Littlemore. 1997 (OHER)
Medieval ditch
Source: OHER

377. Medium Secure Unit. 1998
Medieval ploughsoils and some pottery
Source: OHER

378. Temple Cowley Manor House. 1999
Presence of significant archaeological evidence for structures on site in some form since the 13th century.
Source: OHER

Medieval ditch on NW-SE alignment, 3 postholes and some pottery
Source: OHER

380. Transco site, Watlington Road. 2000
Medieval plough marks and some pottery evidence
Source: OHER

Medieval pits and associated pottery
Source: OHER

Medieval ditches and associated pottery
Source: OHER

383. Saunders Dairy, Cowley Road. 2001
Medieval pit and associated pottery
Source: OHER

384. Speedwell First School site, 2002
Some medieval pottery
Source: OHER

385. The White Hart, Marston. 2002
The evaluation revealed part of a stone building of probable post medieval date and an associated stone surface.
Source: OHER

386. Lower Farm, Headington. 2002
The earliest feature comprised a vertical sided feature possibly a quarry pit dating to the medieval period.
Source: OHER

387. Minchery Farm. 2002
A 13th century wicker lined pit was recorded and tentatively associated with Littlemore Priory.
Source: OHER

388. Former Barton Village First School, 2002
11th-13th century ploughsoils, medieval ridge and furrow and some pottery evidence.
Source: OHER

389. The Manor Ground. 2003
Some medieval pottery.
Source: OHER

390. Land at the Priory PH, 2004
Structural foundations were found, thought to belong to the church associated with Littlemore Priory including foundation cuts and ten possible grave cuts. Some medieval pottery.
Source: OHER

391. Former Dyers Steelworks, Blackbird Leys. 2003
Medieval ditches and associated pottery.
Source: OHER

392. Minchery Farm, Littlemore. 2006
Structural evidence in the form of robber trenches, walls, a hearth and a well, also some ditches. Some medieval pottery and roof tile fragments. Probably associated with Littlemore Nunnery.
Source: OHER

393. Warneford Meadow. 2006
Some medieval pottery.
Source: OHER

394. Temple Road, Cowley. 2007
Evaluation revealed evidence dating to the Norman to medieval period and may relate to the Templars preceptory.
Source: OHER

Some medieval pottery.
Source: OHER

396. A34 Wolvercote Viaduct Replacement. 2007
Medieval ridge and furrow.
Source: OHER

397. New Music Building Headington School. 2008
Some medieval pottery.
Source: OHER

398. Emmaus Community, Cowley. 2008
Medieval ditches, pits and walls that may relate to the Templars preceptory.
Source: OHER

399. Beenhams Railway Lane, 2009
Medieval pits and associated pottery.
Source: OHER
### Appendix 2: Academic halls in Oxford

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ref</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>First Date</th>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>St Katherine’s Hall</td>
<td>1227</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Glasen Hall, Schools Street</td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>St Martin Hall</td>
<td>1230</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elm Hall, New College Lane</td>
<td>1233</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hart Hall</td>
<td>1243</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>George Hall</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Neville Hall</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>William Hall</td>
<td>1253</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Haberdasher Hall</td>
<td>1255</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Great Black Hall</td>
<td>1255</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Deudeamour Hall</td>
<td>1256</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>St John Hall</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>St Peter Hall</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Postmaster’s Hall</td>
<td>1271</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Drowda Hall*</td>
<td>1271</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Ledenporch</td>
<td>1275</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Bull Hall</td>
<td>1279</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Brasenose Hall</td>
<td>1279</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>University Hall</td>
<td>1279</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Hampton Hall</td>
<td>1281</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Mareys Hall</td>
<td>1284</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Cat Hall</td>
<td>1285</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Charltons Inn*</td>
<td>1285</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Aristotel Hall</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Hertheved Hall</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Knight Hall</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Horsemull Hall</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Chimney Hall</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Nightingale Hall</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Penkrych Hall</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>St Johns Entry</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Ing Hall</td>
<td>1293</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Bedel Hall</td>
<td>1294</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Sparrow Hall</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Oriel*</td>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Hare Hall</td>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Checker Hall*</td>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Osney*, Market Street</td>
<td>1306</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Hert Hall, Merton College</td>
<td>1310</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Minot Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Paul Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Grove Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Hert Hall, University College</td>
<td>1317</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Glasen Hall, Alfred Street</td>
<td>1317</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>St Edmund Hall, Queen's Lane</td>
<td>1317</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Beke’s Inn</td>
<td>1318</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Tingewick’s Inn</td>
<td>1321</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Mildred Hall</td>
<td>1324</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Arthur Hall</td>
<td>1324?</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Hall of Four Sons of Edmund</td>
<td>1324?</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Bole Hall</td>
<td>1324?</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>St George Hall*</td>
<td>1325</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>St Mary Hall</td>
<td>1326</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Lawrence Hall</td>
<td>1326</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Osney*, Market Street</td>
<td>1328</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Goter Hall</td>
<td>1329</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Great University Hall</td>
<td>1333</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Ludlow Hall</td>
<td>1343</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Hall?</td>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Great Bodin Hall</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Little Bodin Hall</td>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Brackley Hall</td>
<td>1356</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Stanton Hall*</td>
<td>1357</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Neville’s Inn</td>
<td>1388</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>Great Hammer Hall</td>
<td>1388</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Little Hammer Hall</td>
<td>1388</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Sheld Hall</td>
<td>1389</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Maiden Hall</td>
<td>1389</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Agas Hall*</td>
<td>1389</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Little University Hall</td>
<td>1405</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>White Hall, High Street</td>
<td>1408</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>St Edmund Hall, Schools Street</td>
<td>1417</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Broadgates, High Street</td>
<td>1430</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Wileby Hall</td>
<td>1442</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Sekyll Hall</td>
<td>1446</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>St Christopher Hall</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Chapel Hall</td>
<td>1452</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>St Alphan Hall</td>
<td>1461</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Nun Hall</td>
<td>1461</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Bostar Hall</td>
<td>1462</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Soler Hall</td>
<td>1469</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Karol Hall</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Plummer Hall</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Staple Hall</td>
<td>1483</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Broadgates, Schools Street</td>
<td>1489</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Lion Hall</td>
<td>1492</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Woodstock Hall</td>
<td>1496</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>St Andrew Hall</td>
<td>1498</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Pyry Hall</td>
<td>1505</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>St Mary Entry</td>
<td>1510</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Coleshill Hall</td>
<td>1513</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Urban Hall</td>
<td>1517</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Black Hall</td>
<td>1530</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Tackley’s Inn</td>
<td>1324</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Deep Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>St Cuthbert Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Corner Hall, Merton Street</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Chimers Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Vine Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>St Edward Hall, Oriel Street</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Ape Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Eagle Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>St Edward Hall, Alfred Street</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Leberd Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Greek Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Broadgates, Brewer Street</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Durham Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>St James Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Athelstan Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Beef Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Hinsey Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Little Bedel Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>St Frideswide’s Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Elm Hall, by the castle</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Hawk Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Great White Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Little White Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Salessury</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>St Thomas Hall, Brasenose Lane</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>St Thomas Hall, Catte Street</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>St Nicholas Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Sareysyns Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>New Inn Hall</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Burnells Inn</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>St Michaels Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Batayl Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Brechan Court</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Ledenporch</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>The Bell</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Wolf Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Corner Hall, Longwall Street</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Middle Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Lawrence Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Runcival Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>St Stephens Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>Helm Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Marieole Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>White Hall, Kybald Street</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>Rose Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>Moyses Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Black Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Billing Hall</td>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Catto</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>Beam Hall*</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td>Pantin</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Littlegate</td>
<td>1284-1327</td>
<td>Parker</td>
<td>Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Schools</td>
<td>1276</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>Canon School</td>
<td>1279</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Balliol School</td>
<td>1279</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Osney School</td>
<td>1285</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>Exeter Schools</td>
<td>1333</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>University College Schools</td>
<td>1440</td>
<td>Salter</td>
<td>School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2: Medieval Academic Halls (* Not in UAD)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>Balliol School</td>
<td>nd</td>
<td>Salter School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Medieval Academic Halls (* Not in UAD)
Figure 1: Medieval Academic Halls in Oxford (Source Salter unless otherwise stated)
### Appendix 2: Medieval street network

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Documentary Evidence</th>
<th>Archaeological Evidence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alfred Street (St Edwards Street?)</td>
<td>1200 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Norman Evidence for metalled surface recorded during excavations at Christ Church suggesting road was laid down some time in the 12th century. Originally extended down to St Frideswide’s Lane but this section closed in later 12th century (REF)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Banbury Road</td>
<td>1388 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bear Lane</td>
<td>Late Saxon (Salter)</td>
<td>Saxon?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Beef Lane (Beef Hall Lane)</td>
<td>1411 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval Metalled surface of small limestone cobbles. No dating evidence (anon 1976)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blue Boar Street</td>
<td>Built 1532 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval Possible cobbled surface recorded during borehole survey. No dating evidence (UAD 457)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Brasenose Lane (St Mildred’s Lane)</td>
<td>1188 (Salter)</td>
<td>Norman 12th century road overlying late Saxon evidence (Sturdy 1961-62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Brewer’s Street (Sleying Lane)</td>
<td>1478 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Late medieval extramural street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Broad Street (Horsemonger Street)</td>
<td>1235 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval extramural street. Evidence of early road surface at St Mary Magdalen Church at a depth of 1ft (Sturdy 1963)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Bulwarks Lane (Bullocks Lane)</td>
<td>1578 (Agas Map)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Castle Street</td>
<td>1661 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon (original alignment) 18 street layers recorded, earliest evidence from 11th century predating the castle (Hassall 1971; Hassall, Halpin and Mellor 1989)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Catte Street</td>
<td>1210 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon(originally extramural) Early metalled street surfaces recorded in 1978 and 1980 (UAD 538; Durham 1981a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Church Street (Friars Street)</td>
<td>1490 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon 8 layers of street surfaces recorded during excavations in the 1970s. No dating evidence for lowest two layers (Layer 7, 8) but St Neot’s pottery recorded from layer 6 (Hassall 1971; Hassall, Halpin and Mellor 1989)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cornmarket (North Gate Street)</td>
<td>1445 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon Metalled surfaces recorded underneath Clarendon Hotel (Jope 1958)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Drapery Lane (off Cornmarket)</td>
<td>1349 (Salter)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Exeter Lane (between Ship St</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval Closed in 17th century to when the Bodleian was extended. Early</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Street Name</td>
<td>Date of Record</td>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Notes and Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Smithgate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Street surfaces recorded in 19th century excavations at Old Schools Square (Hurst 1887)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16  Frewen court (Boden's Lane)</td>
<td>12th Century</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17  George Street (Irishman Street)</td>
<td>1251 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval extra mural street</td>
<td>Medieval extra mural street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18  Gloucester Green</td>
<td>1555 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19  The Hamel (St Thomas' parish)</td>
<td>1407 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20  Hare Hall Lane (closed)</td>
<td>1447 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21  High Street (Eastgate Street)</td>
<td>1661 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon</td>
<td>Undated street metalling recorded anon 1977; UAD 616; UAD 617; UAD 758 Late Saxon evidence from All Saints Church (Dodd, 2003), 3 gravel street surfaces from 113-119 High Street (Walker and King 2000) Deep channel, possibly 12th century central road drain recorded in 1981 (Durham 1982)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22  Hollybush Row (St Thomas' parish)</td>
<td>1772 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval street levels recorded during excavations in 1900 (UAD 906)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23  Holywell Street</td>
<td>1772 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval?</td>
<td>Early street surface recorded in 19th century (Hurst 1887-1914)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24  Hythe Bridge Street</td>
<td>13th century</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval. Bridge built c1200 Paved way recorded in early 19th century, no dating evidence (UAD 1398)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25  Little Jewry Lane (closed 1545)</td>
<td>1285 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Norman?</td>
<td>Norman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26  Kepeharm Lane (closed 1606)</td>
<td>1325 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27  Kybald Street (closed 1447)</td>
<td>1215 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Norman</td>
<td>Medieval street surface recorded during excavations at Logic Lane, evidence suggests built post 1120/30 (Radcliffe 1961-62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28  Littlegate Street</td>
<td>1241 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 logic Lane (closed)</td>
<td>1247 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Norman</td>
<td>Medieval street surface recorded during excavations at Logic Lane, evidence suggests built post 1120/30 (Radcliffe 1961-62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30  Long wall Street</td>
<td>1772 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval extra mural street</td>
<td>Medieval extra mural street Number of early street surfaces were recorded to a depth of 1.8m, no dating evidence (UAD 510)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31  Magpie Lane (Grove Street)</td>
<td>1230 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon-Medieval?</td>
<td>Saxon-Medieval?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32  Market Street</td>
<td>12th century</td>
<td>Saxon?</td>
<td>Originally a continuation of St Mildred's Lane, early street surfaces recorded in 1896 but no dating evidence (Hurst)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Street Name</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Merton Street (St John’s Street)</td>
<td>c.1200</td>
<td>Saxon? Early street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>New College Lane (closed)</td>
<td>1661</td>
<td>Saxon-Medieval?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>New Inn Hall Street (North Bailey?)</td>
<td>1399</td>
<td>Saxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Oriel Street (Shidyerd Street)</td>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Saxon-Medieval?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Overhee Lane (closed) Between St Aldates and Blackfriars</td>
<td>1190</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Paradise Street</td>
<td>1661</td>
<td>Medieval?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Parks Road</td>
<td>1578</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Pembroke Street (Pennyfarthing Lane)</td>
<td>1363</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Queen Street (Great Bailey)</td>
<td>1260</td>
<td>Saxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Queen’s Lane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Saxon-Medieval?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Rose Lane</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Medieval extra mural road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>St Aldate’s Street (Fish Street)</td>
<td>1369</td>
<td>Saxon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>St Cross Road</td>
<td>medieval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Holywell)</td>
<td>St Ebbe's Street</td>
<td>Though in an area of Saxon occupation there is no evidence of Saxon or early street surfaces in the area (UAD Mon 730)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Frideswide's Lane (closed)</td>
<td>Saxon?</td>
<td>Closed in 16th century when Christ Church was built, evidence of early street surfaces recorded in 1961 (Sturdy 1961-62)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Giles’ Street</td>
<td>1279 (Salter)</td>
<td>Undated early street surface recorded in 1895 (Hurst, 1887)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Michaels Street (Bocardo Lane)</td>
<td>1405 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon? Possible Saxon street surfaces recorded in 1976 but no reliable dating evidence (UAD 29)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Thomas Street (St Thomas' parish)</td>
<td>12th century</td>
<td>Several recent excavations have recorded development along the street frontage from the 12th century (Cook 1999; Grundon 1999; Moore 2000; Moore 2006)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools Street (closed 1737)</td>
<td>1275 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship Street (Somenors Lane)</td>
<td>1385 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon intra mural road Saxon pottery recorded in early 20th century (UAD 10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shitbarn Lane (closed 1306)</td>
<td>1290 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoe Lane (Sewys Lane partially closed)</td>
<td>1279 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turl Street</td>
<td>1363 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Saxon Late Saxon and medieval street surfaces recorded indicating slightly different alignment (UAD 52). Early medieval street surfaces also recorded during later watching brief (UAD 552)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcester Street (Stockwell Street)</td>
<td>1235 (Gelling, 1954)</td>
<td>Medieval street surface on an earlier alignment linking the castle to Beaumont Palace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>? Closed by 1400</td>
<td>Early medieval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 2: Medieval street network
Appendix 3: Archaeological investigations along the defences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Evidence</th>
<th>Source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canal Wharf, 1940s (UAD 141)</td>
<td>City Ditch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Peters College, 1960 (UAD 647)</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 George Street, 1982 (UAD 282)</td>
<td>City Ditch&lt;br&gt;City Wall</td>
<td>Durham and Halpin. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 George Street, 1977 (UAD 283)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;City Ditch&lt;br&gt;Bastion</td>
<td>Durham and Halpin. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wesley Memorial Church, New Inn Hall Street, 2010 (UAD Pending)</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 St Michaels Street, 1990 (UAD 27)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;Postern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 St Michaels Street, 1972 (UAD 13)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;City Ditch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24a St Michael’s Street, 1985 (UAD 6)</td>
<td>City Ditch&lt;br&gt;City Wall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-16 St Michael’s Street, 1959 (UAD 11)</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33-34 Cornmarket Street, 1936 (UAD 5)</td>
<td>City Ditch&lt;br&gt;City Wall</td>
<td>Anon, 1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Cornmarket Street, 1906 (UAD 48)</td>
<td>City Ditch&lt;br&gt;City Wall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornmarket, 1903 (UAD 28)</td>
<td>North Gate?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Michael at the North Gate, 1911 (UAD 19)</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Michael at the North Gate, 1972 (UAD 23)</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>Durham and Halpin. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broad Street, 1986 (UAD 44)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;Bastion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-16 Ship Street, 1998 (UAD 448)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;Bastion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exeter College, Broad Street (UAD 199)</td>
<td>City Ditch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turl street, 1880 (UAD 1524)</td>
<td>City Ditch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exeter College, 1853 (UAD 1556)</td>
<td>Bastion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarendon Quadrangle, 1899 (UAD 749)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;Bastion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodleian Tunnel, 1938 (UAD 124)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;City Ditch&lt;br&gt;Bastion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheldonian Theatre, 1962 (UAD 198)</td>
<td>City Ditch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertford College, 1980 (UAD 285)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;City Ditch&lt;br&gt;Outer City Wall</td>
<td>Durham and Halpin. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertford College, 1974 (UAD 274)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;City Ditch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New College, 1993 (UAD 303)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;Bastion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New College, 1949 (UAD 149)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;City Ditch&lt;br&gt;Bastion</td>
<td>Durham and Halpin. 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New College, 2008 (UAD 1734)</td>
<td>City Wall</td>
<td>Williams G. 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New College, 1928 (UAD 659)</td>
<td>City Wall&lt;br&gt;Bastion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Ref.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodicote House</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>UAD 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton Street</td>
<td>1899</td>
<td>UAD 1340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton College</td>
<td>1962</td>
<td>UAD 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton College</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>UAD 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton College</td>
<td>1986</td>
<td>UAD 583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merton College</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>UAD 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpus Christi</td>
<td>1962</td>
<td>UAD 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ Church</td>
<td>1954</td>
<td>UAD 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St Aldates, Scotia Gas Trench</td>
<td>1973</td>
<td>UAD 1737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pembroke College</td>
<td>1973</td>
<td>UAD 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Littlegate</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td>UAD 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circus Yard, Church Street</td>
<td>1968</td>
<td>UAD 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Kings Terrace</td>
<td>1960</td>
<td>UAD 670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East end of Castle Street</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td>UAD 219</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 3: Archaeological investigations along the medieval defences
Appendix 4: Figures

Figure 4: Medieval settlement around Oxford
Figure 5: Surviving areas of medieval ridge and furrow in Oxford (source 2005 Aerial Photographs)
Figure 6: Medieval settlement in Oxford
Figure 7: Medieval listed buildings in Oxford
Figure 8: Excavation results from Osney Abbey (after Sharpe, 1985)

Figure 9: Excavation results from St Frideswide's (after Blair, 1988b)
Figure 10: Excavation results for a) the Blackfriars and b) the Greyfriars